



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07H 21/00 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)
A61K 31/7084 (2006.01)

EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,
MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,
KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2017/049680

(22) International Filing Date:

31 August 2017 (31.08.2017)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

62/382,000 31 August 2016 (31.08.2016) US
62/524,316 23 June 2017 (23.06.2017) US

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(71) Applicant: IFM THERAPEUTICS, INC [US/US]; 855
Boylston Street, Suite 1103, Boston, Massachusetts 02116
(US).

(72) Inventors: GLICK, Gary; 1663 Snowberry Ridge Road,
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48103 (US). GHOSH, Shomir; 134
Sewall Avenue, Unit C, Brookline, Massachusetts 02446
(US). ROUSH, William R.; 1013 Town Hall Avenue,
Jupiter, Florida 33458 (US). OLHAVA, Edward James;
11 Scarsdale Rd., Newton, Massachusetts 02460 (US).
JONES, Roger; 65 Hillcrest Rd., Martinsville, New Jersey
08836 (US).

(74) Agent: KENDALL, John T. et al.; Fish & Richardson P.C.,
P.O. Box 1022, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440-1022 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ,
UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ,
TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,

(54) Title: CYCLIC DINUCLEOTIDE ANALOGS FOR TREATING CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH STING (STIMULATOR OF INTERFERON GENES) ACTIVITY

(57) Abstract: This disclosure features chemical entities (e.g., a compound that modulates (e.g., agonizes or partially agonizes) Stimulator of Interferon Genes (STING), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and/or hydrate, and/or cocrystal, and/or drug combination of the compound) that are useful, e.g., for treating a condition, disease or disorder in which a decrease or increase in STING activity (e.g., a decrease, e.g., a condition, disease or disorder associated with repressed or impaired STING signaling) contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the condition, disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) in a subject (e.g., a human). This disclosure also features compositions as well as other methods of using and making the same.



CYCLIC DINUCLEOTIDE ANALOGS FOR TREATING CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH STING (STIMULATOR OF INTERFERON GENES) ACTIVITY

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/382,000, filed on August 31, 2016 and U.S. Provisional Application No. 62/524,316, filed on June 23, 2017; each of these prior applications is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD

This disclosure features chemical entities (e.g., a compound that modulates (e.g., agonizes) Stimulator of Interferon Genes (STING), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and/or hydrate, and/or cocrystal, and/or drug combination of the compound) that are useful, e.g., for treating a condition, disease or disorder in which a decrease or increase in STING activity (e.g., a decrease, e.g., a condition, disease or disorder associated with repressed or impaired STING signaling) contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the condition, disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) in a subject (e.g., a human). This disclosure also features compositions as well as other methods of using and making the same.

BACKGROUND

STING, also known as transmembrane protein 173 (TMEM173) and MPYS/MITA/ERIS, is a protein that in humans is encoded by the TMEM173 gene. STING has been shown to play a role in innate immunity. STING induces type I interferon production when cells are infected with intracellular pathogens, such as viruses, mycobacteria and intracellular parasites. Type I interferon, mediated by STING, protects infected cells and nearby cells from local infection in an autocrine and paracrine manner. The STING pathway is a pathway that is involved in the detection of cytosolic DNA.

The STING signaling pathway is activated by cyclic dinucleotides (CDNs), which may be produced by bacteria or produced by antigen presenting cells in response to sensing

cytosolic DNA. Unmodified CDNs have been shown to induce type I interferon and other co-regulated genes, which in turn facilitate the development of a specific immune response (see, e.g., Wu and Sun, et al., *Science* **2013**, 339, 826-830). WO 2015/077354 discloses the use of STING agonists for the treatment of cancer.

5

SUMMARY

This disclosure features chemical entities (e.g., a compound that modulates (e.g., agonizes) Stimulator of Interferon Genes (STING), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and/or hydrate, and/or cocrystal, and/or drug combination of the compound) that are useful, e.g., for treating a condition, disease or disorder in which a decrease or increase in STING activity (e.g., a decrease, e.g., a condition, disease or disorder associated with repressed or impaired STING signaling) contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the condition, disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) in a subject (e.g., a human). In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce an immune response in a subject (e.g., a human). In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce STING-dependent type I interferon production in a subject (e.g., a human). This disclosure also features compositions as well as other methods of using and making the same.

An "agonist" of STING includes compounds that, at the protein level, directly bind or modify STING such that an activity of STING is increased, e.g., by activation, stabilization, altered distribution, or otherwise.

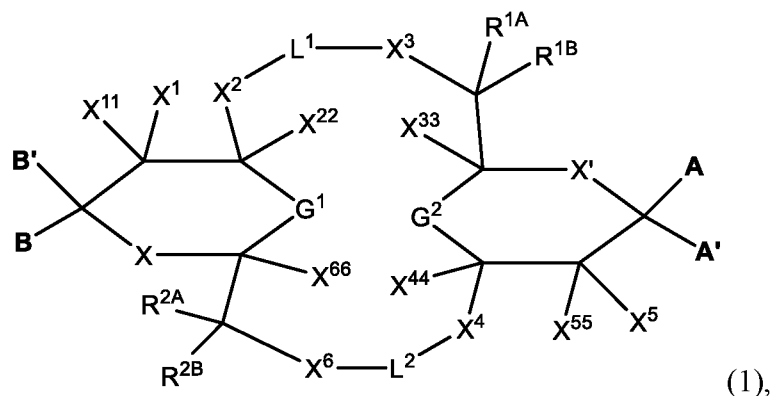
Certain compounds described herein that agonize STING to a lesser extent than a STING full agonist can function in assays as antagonists as well as agonists. These compounds antagonize activation of STING by a STING full agonist because they prevent the full effect of STING interaction. However, the compounds also, on their own, activate some STING activity, typically less than a corresponding amount of the STING full agonist. Such compounds may be referred to as "partial agonists of STING".

In some embodiments, the compounds described herein are agonists (e.g. full agonists) of STING. In other embodiments, the compounds described herein are partial agonists of STING.

Generally, a receptor exists in an active (Ra) and an inactive (Ri) conformation. Certain compounds that affect the receptor can alter the ratio of Ra to Ri (Ra/Ri). For example, a full agonist increases the ratio of Ra/Ri and can cause a "maximal", saturating effect. A partial agonist, when bound to the receptor, gives a response that is lower than
5 that elicited by a full agonist (e.g., an endogenous agonist). Thus, the Ra/Ri for a partial agonist is less than for a full agonist. However, the potency of a partial agonist may be greater or less than that of the full agonist.

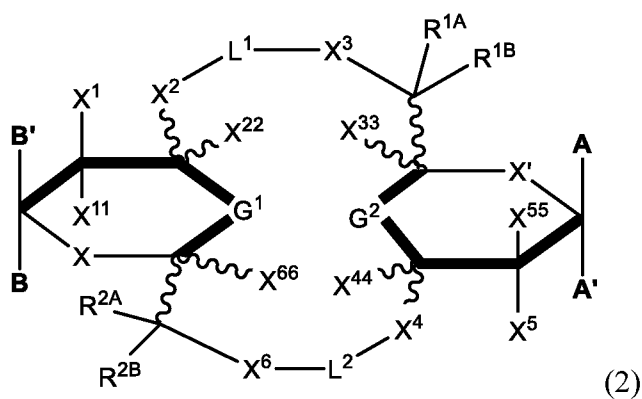
While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the partial agonists of STING described herein provide advantages with regard to treating the disorders described
10 herein. By way of example, the partial agonists of STING described herein exhibit intrinsic activities that are expected to be both (i) high enough to induce an anti-tumor response (i.e., kill one or more tumor cells) and (ii) low enough to reduce the likelihood of producing toxicity-related side effects. As discussed above, partial agonists can antagonize activation of STING by a STING full agonist because they prevent the full effect of STING
15 interaction, thereby reducing the activity of the STING full agonist. It is believed that this antagonism can also modulate (e.g., reduce) the toxicity profile of the STING full agonist. Accordingly, this disclosure contemplates methods in which the partial agonists of STING described herein are combined with one (or more) full agonists of STING (e.g., as described anywhere herein) to provide therapeutic drug combinations that are both
20 efficacious and exhibit relatively low toxicity.

In one aspect, compounds of Formula 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



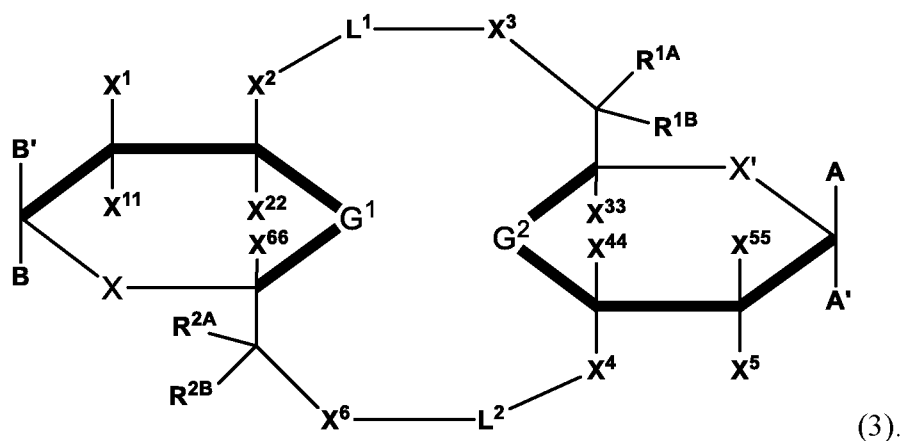
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R¹ᴬ, R¹ᴮ, R²ᴬ, and R²ᴮ can be as defined anywhere herein.

5 In another aspect, compounds of Formula 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



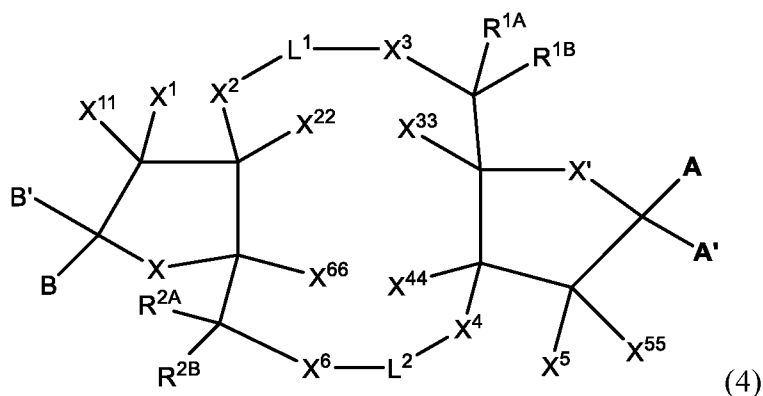
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R¹ᴬ, R¹ᴮ, R²ᴬ, and R²ᴮ can be as defined anywhere herein.

10 In another aspect, compounds of Formula 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



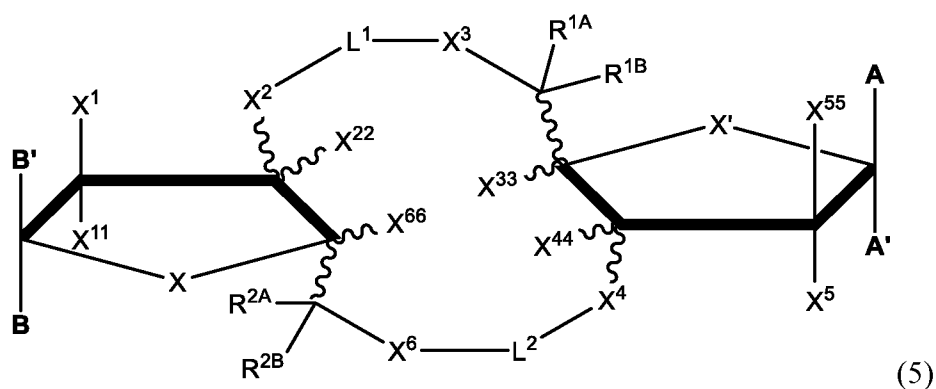
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R_{1A}, R_{1B}, R_{2A}, and R_{2B} can be as defined anywhere herein.

In another aspect, compounds of Formula 4, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



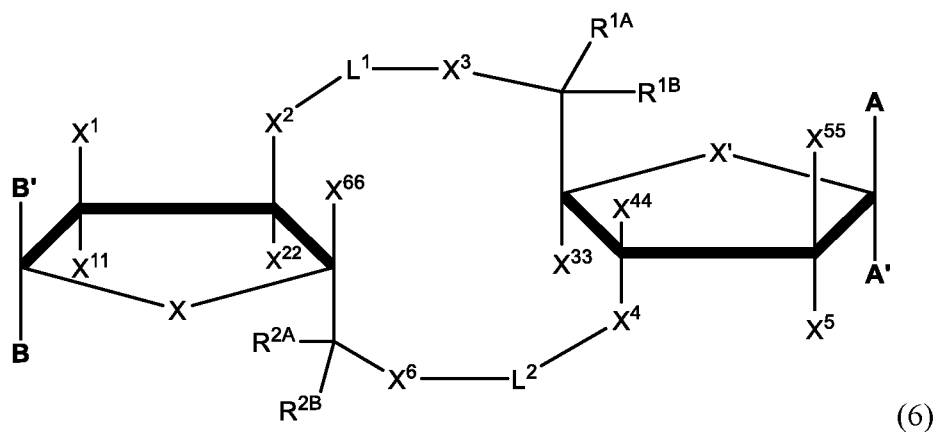
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R_{1A}, R_{1B}, R_{2A}, and R_{2B} can be as defined anywhere herein.

In another aspect, compounds of Formula 5, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



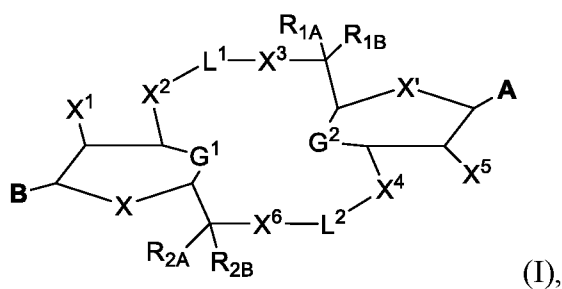
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R_{1A}, R_{1B}, R_{2A}, and R_{2B} can be as defined anywhere herein.

In another aspect, compounds of Formula 6, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



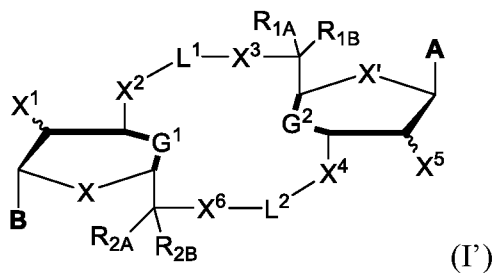
in which A, A', B, B', X, X', G¹, G², X¹, X², X³, X⁴, X⁵, X⁶, X¹¹, X²², X³³, X⁴⁴, X⁵⁵, X⁶⁶, L¹, L², R_{1A}, R_{1B}, R_{2A}, and R_{2B} can be as defined anywhere herein.

In one aspect, compounds of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



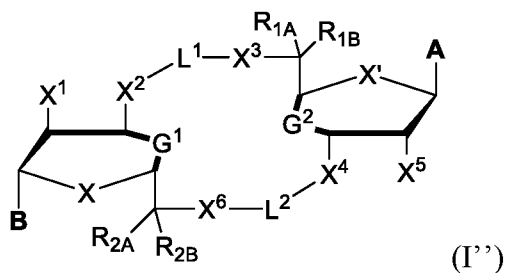
in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **G¹**, **G²**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

In another aspect, compounds of Formula I', or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



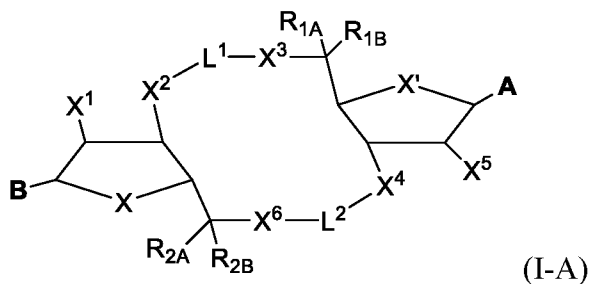
in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **G¹**, **G²**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

In a further aspect, compounds of Formula I'', or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



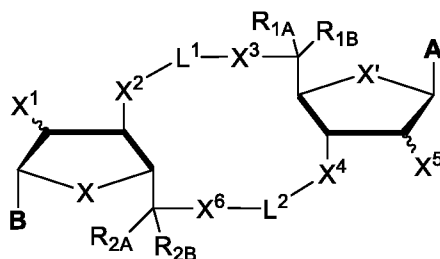
in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **G¹**, **G²**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

In one aspect, compounds of Formula I-A, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

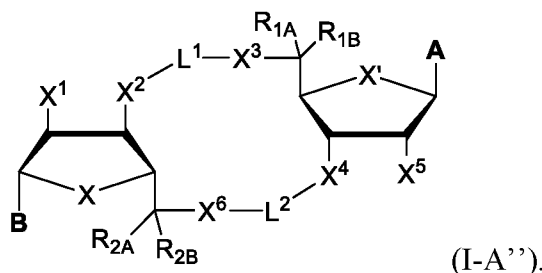
In another aspect, compounds of Formula I-A', or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



(I-A'),

in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

In a further aspect, compounds of Formula I-A'', or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



(I-A''),

in which **A**, **B**, **X**, **X'**, **X¹**, **X²**, **X³**, **X⁴**, **X⁵**, **X⁶**, **L¹**, **L²**, **R_{1A}**, **R_{1B}**, **R_{2A}**, and **R_{2B}** can be as defined anywhere herein.

In one aspect, pharmaceutical compositions are featured that include a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or compositions containing the same) and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

In one aspect, methods for modulating (e.g., agonizing) STING activity are featured that include contacting STING with a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or compositions containing the same). Methods include *in vitro* methods, e.g., contacting a sample that includes one or more cells comprising STING (e.g., innate immune cells,

e.g., mast cells, macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs), and natural killer cells) with the chemical entity. The contacting can, in some cases, induce an immune response sufficient to kill at least one of the one or more cancer cells. Methods can also include *in vivo* methods; e.g., administering the chemical entity to a subject (e.g., a human) having a
5 disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease (e.g., cancer; e.g., a refractory cancer).

In another aspect, methods of treating cancer are featured that include administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable salt thereof or compositions containing the same).

In a further aspect, methods of inducing an immune response (e.g., an innate immune response) in a subject in need thereof are featured that include administering to the subject an effective amount of a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof
15 or compositions containing the same).

In another aspect, methods of inducing induce STING-dependent type I interferon production in a subject in need thereof are featured that include administering to the subject an effective amount of a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or
20 compositions containing the same).

In a further aspect, methods of treatment of a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease are featured that include administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or
25 compositions containing the same).

In another aspect, methods of treatment are featured that include administering to a subject having a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease an effective amount of a

chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or compositions containing the same).

In a further aspect, methods of treatment that include administering to a subject a chemical entity described herein (e.g., a compound described generically or specifically
5 herein or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or compositions containing the same), wherein the chemical entity is administered in an amount effective to treat a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease, thereby treating the disease.

Embodiments can include one or more of the following features.

10 The chemical entity can be administered in combination with one or more additional cancer therapies (e.g., surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof; e.g., chemotherapy that includes administering one or more (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, or more) additional chemotherapeutic agents. Non-limiting examples of additional chemotherapeutic agents is
15 selected from an alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2
20 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide,
25 flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab, Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab, Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab, Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumuab,
30 Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-

angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70–CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1).

The subject can have cancer; e.g., the subject has undergone and/or is undergoing and/or will undergo one or more cancer therapies.

Non-limiting examples of cancer include melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma. In certain embodiments, the cancer can be a refractory cancer.

The chemical entity can be administered intratumorally.

The methods can further include identifying the subject.

Other embodiments include those described in the Detailed Description and/or in the claims.

5 **Additional Definitions**

To facilitate understanding of the disclosure set forth herein, a number of additional terms are defined below. Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in organic chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology described herein are those well-known and commonly employed in the art. Unless defined otherwise, all
10 technical and scientific terms used herein generally have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this disclosure belongs. Each of the patents, applications, published applications, and other publications that are mentioned throughout the specification and the attached appendices are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

15 As used herein, the term “STING” is meant to include, without limitation, nucleic acids, polynucleotides, oligonucleotides, sense and antisense polynucleotide strands, complementary sequences, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, homologous and/or orthologous STING molecules, isoforms, precursors, mutants, variants, derivatives, splice variants, alleles, different species, and active fragments thereof.

20 The term “acceptable” with respect to a formulation, composition or ingredient, as used herein, means having no persistent detrimental effect on the general health of the subject being treated.

 “API” refers to an active pharmaceutical ingredient.

 The terms “effective amount” or “therapeutically effective amount,” as used herein,
25 refer to a sufficient amount of a chemical entity (e.g., a compound exhibiting activity as a mitochondrial uncoupling agent or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or hydrate and/or cocrystal thereof; e.g., a compound, such as niclosamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or hydrate and/or cocrystal thereof; e.g., a compound, such as a
30 niclosamide analog, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or hydrate and/or cocrystal thereof) being administered which will relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms

of the disease or condition being treated. The result includes reduction and/or alleviation of the signs, symptoms, or causes of a disease, or any other desired alteration of a biological system. For example, an “effective amount” for therapeutic uses is the amount of the composition comprising a compound as disclosed herein required to provide a clinically significant decrease in disease symptoms. An appropriate “effective” amount in any individual case is determined using any suitable technique, such as a dose escalation study.

The term “excipient” or “pharmaceutically acceptable excipient” means a pharmaceutically-acceptable material, composition, or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, carrier, solvent, or encapsulating material. In one embodiment, each component is “pharmaceutically acceptable” in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of a pharmaceutical formulation, and suitable for use in contact with the tissue or organ of humans and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, immunogenicity, or other problems or complications, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. *See, e.g., Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 21st ed.*; Lippincott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, PA, 2005; *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 6th ed.*; Rowe *et al.*, Eds.; The Pharmaceutical Press and the American Pharmaceutical Association: 2009; *Handbook of Pharmaceutical Additives, 3rd ed.*; Ash and Ash Eds.; Gower Publishing Company: 2007; *Pharmaceutical Preformulation and Formulation, 2nd ed.*; Gibson Ed.; CRC Press LLC: Boca Raton, FL, 2009.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” refers to a formulation of a compound that does not cause significant irritation to an organism to which it is administered and does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the compound. In certain instances, pharmaceutically acceptable salts are obtained by reacting a compound described herein, with acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid and the like. In some instances, pharmaceutically acceptable salts are obtained by reacting a compound having acidic group described herein with a base to form a salt such as an ammonium salt, an alkali metal salt, such as a sodium or a potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, such as a calcium or a magnesium salt, a salt of organic bases

such as dicyclohexylamine, *N*-methyl-D-glucamine, tris(hydroxymethyl)methylamine, and salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine, and the like, or by other methods previously determined. The pharmacologically acceptable salts are not specifically limited as far as it can be used in medicaments. Examples of a salt that the compounds described herein inform with a base include the following: salts thereof with inorganic bases such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and aluminum; salts thereof with organic bases such as methylamine, ethylamine and ethanolamine; salts thereof with basic amino acids such as lysine and ornithine; and ammonium salt. The salts may be acid addition salts, which are specifically exemplified by acid addition salts with the following: mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid; organic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, lactic acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, methanesulfonic acid, and ethanesulfonic acid; acidic amino acids such as aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

The term “pharmaceutical composition” refers to a mixture of a compound described herein with other chemical components (referred to collectively herein as “excipients”), such as carriers, stabilizers, diluents, dispersing agents, suspending agents, and/or thickening agents. The pharmaceutical composition facilitates administration of the compound to an organism. Multiple techniques of administering a compound exist in the art including, but not limited to: rectal, oral, intravenous, aerosol, parenteral, ophthalmic, pulmonary, and topical administration.

The term “subject” refers to an animal, including, but not limited to, a primate (*e.g.*, human), monkey, cow, pig, sheep, goat, horse, dog, cat, rabbit, rat, or mouse. The terms “subject” and “patient” are used interchangeably herein in reference, for example, to a mammalian subject, such as a human.

The terms “treat,” “treating,” and “treatment,” in the context of treating a disease or disorder, are meant to include alleviating or abrogating a disorder, disease, or condition, or one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder, disease, or condition; or to slowing the progression, spread or worsening of a disease, disorder or condition or of one or more symptoms thereof. The “treatment of cancer”, refers to one or more of the

following effects: (1) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth, including, (i) slowing down and (ii) complete growth arrest; (2) reduction in the number of tumor cells; (3) maintaining tumor size; (4) reduction in tumor size; (5) inhibition, including (i) reduction, (ii) slowing down or (iii) complete prevention, of tumor cell infiltration into peripheral organs; (6) inhibition, including (i) reduction, (ii) slowing down or (iii) complete prevention, of metastasis; (7) enhancement of anti-tumor immune response, which may result in (i) maintaining tumor size, (ii) reducing tumor size, (iii) slowing the growth of a tumor, (iv) reducing, slowing or preventing invasion and/or (8) relief, to some extent, of the severity or number of one or more symptoms associated with the disorder.

The term "halo" refers to fluoro (F), chloro (Cl), bromo (Br), or iodo (I).

The term "alkyl" refers to a hydrocarbon chain that may be a straight chain or branched chain, containing the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, C₁₋₁₀ indicates that the group may have from 1 to 10 (inclusive) carbon atoms in it. Non-limiting examples include methyl, ethyl, *iso*-propyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-hexyl.

The term "haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl, in which one or more hydrogen atoms is/are replaced with an independently selected halo.

The term "alkoxy" refers to an -O-alkyl radical (e.g., -OCH₃).

The term "alkylene" refers to a divalent alkyl (e.g., -CH₂-).

The term "alkenyl" refers to a hydrocarbon chain that may be a straight chain or branched chain having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. The alkenyl moiety contains the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, C₂₋₆ indicates that the group may have from 2 to 6 (inclusive) carbon atoms in it.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a hydrocarbon chain that may be a straight chain or branched chain having one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds. The alkynyl moiety contains the indicated number of carbon atoms. For example, C₂₋₆ indicates that the group may have from 2 to 6 (inclusive) carbon atoms in it.

The term "aryl" refers to a 6-carbon monocyclic, 10-carbon bicyclic, or 14-carbon tricyclic aromatic ring system wherein 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 atoms of each ring may be substituted by a substituent. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl and the like.

The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein includes saturated cyclic hydrocarbon groups having 3 to 10 carbons, preferably 3 to 8 carbons, and more preferably 3 to 6 carbons, wherein the cycloalkyl group may be optionally substituted. Preferred cycloalkyl groups include, without limitation, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, 5 cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic 5-8 membered monocyclic, 8-12 membered bicyclic, or 11-14 membered tricyclic ring system having 1-3 heteroatoms if monocyclic, 1-6 heteroatoms if bicyclic, or 1-9 heteroatoms if tricyclic, said heteroatoms selected from O, N, or S (e.g., carbon atoms and 1-3, 1-6, or 1-9 heteroatoms of N, O, or S 10 if monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic, respectively), wherein 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 atoms of each ring may be substituted by a substituent. Examples of heteroaryl groups include pyridyl, furyl or furanyl, imidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, thiophenyl or thienyl, quinolinyl, indolyl, thiazolyl, and the like.

The term "heterocyclyl" refers to a nonaromatic 5-8 membered monocyclic, 8-12 15 membered bicyclic, or 11-14 membered tricyclic ring system having 1-3 heteroatoms if monocyclic, 1-6 heteroatoms if bicyclic, or 1-9 heteroatoms if tricyclic, said heteroatoms selected from O, N, or S (e.g., carbon atoms and 1-3, 1-6, or 1-9 heteroatoms of N, O, or S if monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic, respectively), wherein 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms of each ring may be substituted by a substituent. Examples of heterocyclyl groups include piperazinyl, 20 pyrrolidinyl, dioxanyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and the like.

In addition, atoms making up the compounds of the present embodiments are intended to include all isotopic forms of such atoms. Isotopes, as used herein, include those atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers. By way of general example and without limitation, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium, and 25 isotopes of carbon include ^{13}C and ^{14}C .

The details of one or more embodiments of the invention are set forth in the accompanying drawings and the description below. Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the description and drawings, and from the claims.

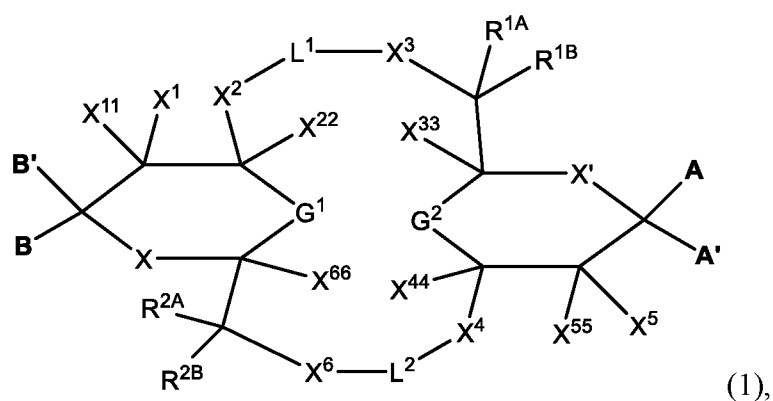
DETAILED DESCRIPTION

This disclosure features chemical entities (e.g., a compound that modulates (e.g., agonizes) Stimulator of Interferon Genes (STING), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and/or hydrate, and/or cocrystal, and/or drug combination of the compound) that are useful, e.g., for treating a condition, disease or disorder in which a decrease or increase in STING activity (e.g., a decrease, e.g., a condition, disease or disorder associated with repressed or impaired STING signaling) contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the condition, disease or disorder (e.g., cancer) in a subject (e.g., a human). In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce an immune response in a subject (e.g., a human). In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce STING-dependent type I interferon production in a subject (e.g., a human). This disclosure also features compositions as well as other methods of using and making the same.

Formula I Compounds

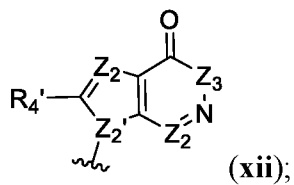
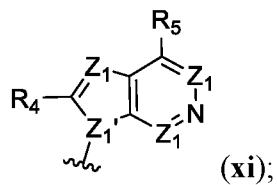
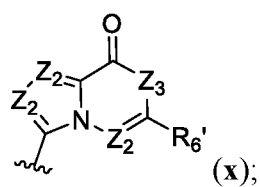
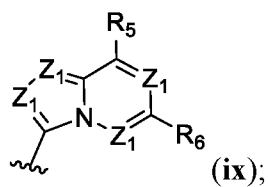
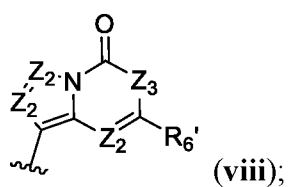
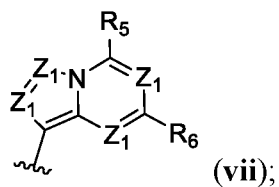
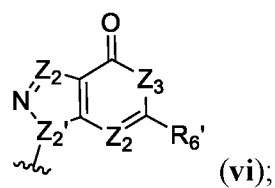
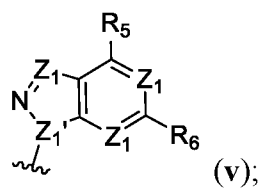
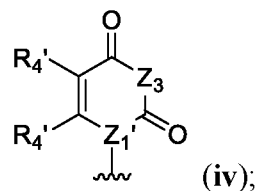
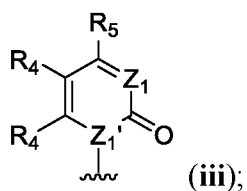
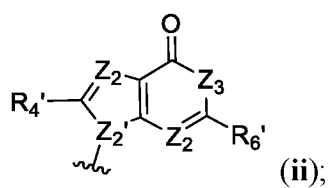
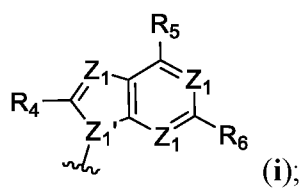
In one aspect, compounds of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:

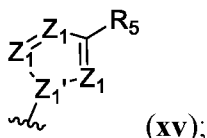
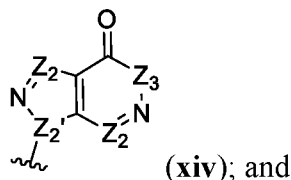
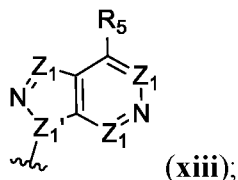
A compound of Formula 1:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

one of **A** and **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv); and the other of **A** and **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl;





5

one of **B** and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv) as defined above; and the other of **B** and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl;

10 **X** and **X'** are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, S(O), SO₂, CH₂, CHF, CF₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH=CH, NR³, and N(O⁻)R³;

G¹ is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X² and X²²; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X⁶⁶ and C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)-; or

G¹ is C(R^{G1A})(R^{G1B});

15 **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X⁴ and X⁴⁴; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X³³ and C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)-; or

G² is C(R^{G2A})(R^{G2B});

X¹, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are each independently defined according to (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) below:

20 (a) **X¹**, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and **R^X**; wherein each occurrence of **R^X** is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R^A**; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -

25 OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{dl}C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -

$+NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)H$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}$; $-NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}S(O)_2R^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{cl}$; $-S(O)R^{al}$; $-S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}$; $-S(O)_2R^{al}$; and $-S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{cl}$;

(b) one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms C_{1-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkenylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O; the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e);

(c) X^1 and X^{11} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e);

(d) X^5 and X^{55} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (b), or (c);

(e) one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms C_{1-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkenylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O; the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^{55}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (b), or (c);

X^{33} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X33} ; wherein each occurrence of R^{X33} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -

$\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{e1}})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $^{+}\text{NR}^{\text{b2}}\text{R}^{\text{c2}}\text{R}^{\text{d2}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; or

X^{33} together with one of X^5 and X^{55} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O;

X^{66} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X66} ; wherein each occurrence of R^{X66} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; $-\text{NO}_2$; $-\text{N}_3$; $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{SH}$; $-\text{SR}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{e1}})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{e1}})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $^{+}\text{NR}^{\text{b2}}\text{R}^{\text{c2}}\text{R}^{\text{d2}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{NR}^{\text{d1}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; or

X^{66} together with one of X^1 and X^{11} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O;

each of X^{22} and X^{44} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{a1}}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$; $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{a1}}$; and $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{e1}})\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$;

L^1 is $\text{C}=\text{O}$, $\text{C}=\text{S}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})$, or SO_2 ;

L^2 is $\text{C}=\text{O}$, $\text{C}=\text{S}$, $\text{S}(\text{O})$, or SO_2 ;

X^2 , X^3 , X^4 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and $\text{N}-\text{R}^{3\text{A}}$;

Z_1 is N or $\text{C}-\text{R}^4$;

$\text{Z}_{1'}$ is N or $\text{C}-\text{H}$;

Z_2 is N or $\text{C}-\text{R}^{4'}$;

$\text{Z}_{2'}$ is N or $\text{C}-\text{H}$;

Z_3 is $\text{N}-\text{R}^3$ or $\text{C}-\text{R}^4$;

R^{1A} and **R^{1B}** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C₁₋₄ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; or **R^{1A}** and **R^{1B}**, together with
 5 the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;

R^{2A} and **R^{2B}** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C₁₋₄ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; or **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}**, together with
 10 the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl,

each occurrence of **R^{3A}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and **R^{al}**;

20 each occurrence of **R^{al}** is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^A**;
- C₁₋₁₀ haloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^A**;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^B**;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^B**;
- 25 • C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;
- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;

- heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-3 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C ;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)- C_{1-6} alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C ;
- C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D ;
- (C_{6-10} aryl as defined above)- C_{1-6} alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D ;
- heteroaryl including from 5-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-4 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D ; and
- (heteroaryl as defined above)- C_{1-6} alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D ;

each occurrence of R^{b1} and R^{c1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, $-S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2NR^{b3}R^{c3}$; or

R^{b1} and R^{c1} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form a heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 0-3 ring atoms (in addition to the nitrogen attached to R^{b1} and R^{c1}) are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C ; (e.g., R^{b1} and R^{c1} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form azetidiny, morpholino, or piperidiny);

each occurrence of R^3 , R^{d1} , and R^{e1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, $-S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2NR^{b3}R^{c3}$;

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^{b2} , \mathbf{R}^{c2} , and \mathbf{R}^{d2} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 \mathbf{R}^A ;

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^{b3} , \mathbf{R}^{c3} , \mathbf{R}^{d3} , and \mathbf{R}^{e2} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 \mathbf{R}^A ; -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^{G1A} , \mathbf{R}^{G1B} , \mathbf{R}^{G2A} , \mathbf{R}^{G2B} , \mathbf{R}^4 , $\mathbf{R}^{4'}$, \mathbf{R}^5 , \mathbf{R}^6 , and $\mathbf{R}^{6'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; \mathbf{R}^{a1} ; halo, -CN, -NO₂, -N₃, -OH, -OR^{a1}, -SH, -SR^{a1}, -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{a1}, -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -N⁺R^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}, -NR^{d1}C(O)H, -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1};

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^A is independently selected from the group consisting of: -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^B is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo; -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^C is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo; -CN; -OH; oxo; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); -C(O)OH; -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and -NR''R''',

each occurrence of \mathbf{R}^D is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy; C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂;
- C₁₋₄ haloalkyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkenyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkynyl;
- halo;

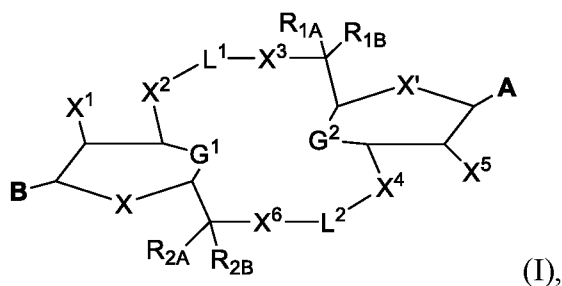
- -CN;
- -NO₂;
- -N₃;
- -OH;
- 5 • C₁₋₆ alkoxy;
- C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy;
- -C(O)NRR';
- -SO₂NRR';
- -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- 10 • -C(O)OH;
- -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -NR''R''';
- 15 • (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- 20 • (phenyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -SO₂(CH₃), and
- 25 cyclopropyl;
- (heteroaryl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl),

-N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -
SO₂(CH₃), and cyclopropyl;

R and **R'** are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl; and

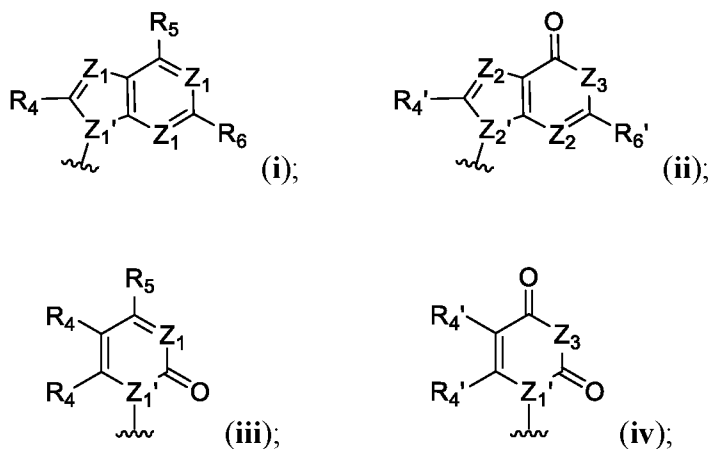
R'' and **R'''** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₄
alkyl, -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl).

In one aspect, compounds of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, are featured:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i),
(ii), (iii), and (iv):



X and **X'** are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, S(O),
SO₂, CH₂, CHF, CF₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH=CH, NR³, and N(O⁻)R³;

G^1 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^2 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X^6)$; or is $C(R^{G1A})(R^{G1B})$;

G^2 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^4 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X^3)$; or is $C(R^{G2A})(R^{G2B})$;

5 X^1 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1};

L^1 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

L^2 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

15 X^2 , X^3 , X^4 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and N-R^{3A};

Z_1 is N or C-R⁴;

Z_1' is N or C-H;

Z_2 is N or C-R⁴;

Z_2' is N or C-H;

20 Z_3 is N-R³ or C-R⁴;

R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C_{1-4} alkyl; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; and C_{3-5} cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; or R^{1A} and R^{1B} , together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including
25 from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo;
30 C_{1-4} alkyl; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; and C_{3-5} cycloalkyl, which is optionally

substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; or R^{2A} and R^{2B}, together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl,

each occurrence of R^{3A} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and R^{al};

each occurrence of R^{al} is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A;
- C₁₋₁₀ haloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^B;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^B;
- C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-3 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;
- (C₆₋₁₀ aryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;
- heteroaryl including from 5-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-4 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D; and

- (heteroaryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;

each occurrence of **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, --C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b3}R^{c3}; or

R^{b1} and **R^{c1}** taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form a heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 0-3 ring atoms (in addition to the nitrogen attached to **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}**) are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C; (e.g., **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}** taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form azetidiny, morpholino, or piperidiny);

each occurrence of **R³**, **R^{d1}**, and **R^{e1}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, --C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b3}R^{c3};

each occurrence of **R^{b2}**, **R^{c2}**, and **R^{d2}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A;

each occurrence of **R^{b3}**, **R^{c3}**, **R^{d3}**, and **R^{e2}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of **R^{G1A}**, **R^{G1B}**, **R^{G2A}**, **R^{G2B}**, **R⁴**, **R^{4'}**, **R⁵**, **R⁶**, and **R^{6'}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; halo, -CN, -NO₂, -N₃, -OH, -OR^{a1}, -SH, -SR^{a1}, -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{a1}, -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, --C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -N⁺R^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}, -NR^{d1}C(O)H, -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1};

each occurrence of **R^A** is independently selected from the group consisting of: -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

5 each occurrence of **R^B** is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo; -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of **R^C** is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo; -CN; -OH; oxo; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); -C(O)OH; -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and -NR''R''',

10 each occurrence of **R^D** is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy; C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂;
- C₁₋₄ haloalkyl;
- 15 • C₂₋₄ alkenyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkynyl;
- halo;
- -CN;
- -NO₂;
- 20 • -N₃;
- -OH;
- C₁₋₆ alkoxy;
- C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy;
- -C(O)NRR';
- 25 • -SO₂NRR';
- -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -C(O)OH;
- -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl),

- -NR''R''';
- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- 5 • (heterocyclyl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- 10 • (phenyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -SO₂(CH₃), and cyclopropyl;
- 15 • (heteroaryl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -SO₂(CH₃), and cyclopropyl;

20 **R** and **R'** are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl; and
 R'' and **R'''** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl).

Variables X, X', G¹, and G¹

25 In some embodiments, the compound has formula I' or I''.

In some embodiments, the compound has formula (2) or (3).

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each O. In some embodiments, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X² and (ii) the carbon directly attached to C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶). In some embodiments, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly
 30 attached to X⁴ and (ii) the carbon directly attached to C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³).

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each O, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**, and the compound has formula (I-A, I-A', or I-A'') described previously.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each O. In some embodiments, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and **X²²**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X⁶⁶** and **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**-. In some embodiments, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and **X⁴⁴**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X³³** and **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**-.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each O, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and **X²²**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X⁶⁶** and **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**-, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and **X⁴⁴**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X³³** and **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**-, and the compound has formula (4), (5), or (6) described previously.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each S. In some embodiments, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**. In some embodiments, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each S, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**, and the compound has formula (I-A, I-A', or I-A'') described previously.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each S. In some embodiments, **G¹** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X²** and **X²²**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X⁶⁶** and **C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X⁶)**-. In some embodiments, **G²** is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X⁴** and **X⁴⁴**; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X³³** and **C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X³)**-.

In some embodiments, **X** and **X'** are each S, **G**¹ is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X**² and **X**²²; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X**⁶⁶ and **C(R**^{2A})(**R**^{2B})(**X**⁶)-, **G**² is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to **X**⁴ and **X**⁴⁴; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to **X**³³ and **C(R**^{1A})(**R**^{1B})(**X**³)-, and the compound has
 5 formula (4), (5), or (6) described previously.

Variables A, A', B, and B' and Formulas (i)-(xv)

Variables A, A', B, and B'

In some embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii),
 10 (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

In some embodiments, **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl. In certain embodiments, **A'** is H.

In some embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv), and **A'** is
 15 independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, **A'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv). In other embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

20 In some embodiments, **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv), and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl. In certain of these embodiments, **B'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv). In other embodiments, **B** is selected from
 25 the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

In some embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv), and **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi),
 30 (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv). In certain of these embodiments, **A'** is H. In certain of these

embodiments, **B'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **A'** is H, and **B'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv). In other embodiments, **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv). In still other embodiments, one of **A** and **B** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv), and the other of **A** and **B** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

In some embodiments, **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of formula (i) and formula (ii). In certain embodiments, **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (ii). In other embodiments, **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (ii). In still other embodiments, **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (i). In still other embodiments, **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (i).

Formulas (i)-(xv)

In some embodiments of formulas (i), (v), (vii), (ix), (xi), and/or (xiii), each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N, and **Z**^{1'} is N. In some embodiments, **R**⁵ is -NR^{b1}R^{c1} (e.g., -NH₂ or -NHR^{c1}). In some embodiments, each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N, **Z**^{1'} is N, and **R**⁵ is -NR^{b1}R^{c1} (e.g., -NH₂ or -NHR^{c1}). In certain of these embodiments, **R**⁴ and/or **R**⁶ is H; or **R**⁴ is other than H, and **R**⁶ is H. For example, each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N; **Z**^{1'} is N; **R**⁵ is -NH₂; **R**⁶ is H; and **R**⁴ is H.

In some embodiments of formulas (i), (v), (vii), (ix), (xi), and/or (xiii), each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N, and **Z**^{1'} is N. In some embodiments, **R**⁵ is -OH. In some embodiments, each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N, **Z**^{1'} is N, and **R**⁵ is -OH. In certain of these embodiments, **R**⁶ is H. In certain of these embodiments, **R**⁴ is H; in other embodiments, **R**⁴ is other than H. For example, each occurrence of **Z**¹ is N; **Z**^{1'} is N; **R**⁵ is -OH; **R**⁶ is H; and **R**⁴ is H.

In some embodiments of formulas (i), (v), (xi), and/or (xiii), two occurrences of **Z**¹ are N; and one occurrence of **Z**¹ is C-R⁴ (e.g. **R**⁴ is H or halo (e.g., F)). In certain embodiments, each occurrence of **Z**¹ in the 6-membered ring is N, and the one occurrence

of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In other embodiments, one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N, one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)), and the one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is N. In certain of these embodiments, $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, R^5 is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$). In certain of these embodiments, the other occurrence of R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or the other occurrence of R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H. For example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; the one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is CH; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is $-NH_2$; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H. As another example, one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is CH; the one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is $-NH_2$; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H.

In some embodiments of formulas (i), (v), (xi), and/or (xiii), two occurrences of Z^1 are N; and one occurrence of Z^1 is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In certain embodiments, each occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N, and the one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In other embodiments, one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N, one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)), and the one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is N. In certain of these embodiments, $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, R^5 is $-OH$. In certain of these embodiments, the other occurrence of R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or the other occurrence of R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H. For example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; the one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is CH; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is $-OH$; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H. As another example, one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is CH; the one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is $-OH$; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H.

In some embodiments of formulas (xii) and/or (ix), two or three occurrences of Z^1 are N; and the remaining occurrence(s) of Z^1 is/are $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)).

In some embodiments of formulas (xii) and/or (ix), three occurrences of Z^1 are N; and the remaining occurrence of Z^1 is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In certain embodiments, each occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is $C-R^4$ (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)); and one occurrence of Z^1 in

the 5-membered ring is N. In other embodiments, each occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is C- R^4 (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)); and one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N. In certain of these embodiments, $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, R^5 is -NR^{b1}R^{c1} (e.g., -NH₂ or -NHR^{c1}). In certain of these embodiments, the other occurrence of R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or the other occurrence of R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H. For example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is CH; one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is -NH₂; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H. As another example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is CH; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is -NH₂; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H.

In some embodiments of formulas (xii) and/or (ix), three occurrences of Z^1 are N; and the remaining occurrence of Z^1 is C- R^4 (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In certain embodiments, each occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is C- R^4 (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)); and one occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is N. In other embodiments, each occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is C- R^4 (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)); and one occurrence of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring is N. In certain of these embodiments, $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, R^5 is -OH. In certain of these embodiments, the other occurrence of R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or the other occurrence of R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H. For example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is CH; one occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is -OH; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H. As another example, each occurrence of Z^1 in the five-membered ring is N; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is CH; one occurrence of Z^1 in the six-membered ring is N; $Z^{1'}$ is N; R^5 is -OH; R^6 is H; and R^4 is H.

In some embodiments, each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $Z^{2'}$ is N, and Z^3 is N- R^3 (e.g., N-H). In some embodiments, $R^{6'}$ is -NR^{b1}R^{c1} (e.g., -NH₂ or -NHR^{c1}). In some embodiments, each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $Z^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N- R^3 (e.g., N-H), and $R^{6'}$ is -

$\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$). In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is other than H.

In some embodiments of formulas (ii), (vi), (viii), (x), (xii), and (xiv), each occurrence of Z^2 is N. In certain of these embodiments, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N. In certain of these
 5 embodiments, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H). In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$). In other embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is H. In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is other than H. For example, each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H), and $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$). As another example, Z^2 is N, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H), and $\text{R}^{6'}$ is H.

10 In some embodiments of formulas (ii), (vi), (xiii), and (xiv), one occurrence of Z^2 is N, and one occurrence of Z^2 is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$. For example, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is N, and Z^2 in the five-membered ring is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$. As another example, Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N, and Z^2 in the six-membered ring is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$. In certain of these embodiments, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H). In certain of these
 15 embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$). In other embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is H. In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is other than H. For example, Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is CH, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H), $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H, and $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$) or H. As another example, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is N, Z^2 in the five-membered ring is CH,
 20 $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H), $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H, and $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$) or H.

In some embodiments of formulas (x) and (xii), two occurrences of Z^2 are N, and one occurrence of Z^2 is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$. For example, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is N, Z^2 in the five-membered ring is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$, and Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N. As another example, each Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N, and Z^2 in the six-membered ring is $\text{C-R}^{4'}$. In
 25 certain of these embodiments, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H). In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$ (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$). In other embodiments, $\text{R}^{6'}$ is H. In certain of these embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $\text{R}^{4'}$ is other than H. For example, each occurrence of Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is CH, $\text{Z}^{2'}$ is N, Z^3 is N-R^3 (e.g., N-H), and $\text{R}^{6'}$ is $-\text{NR}^{\text{b1}}\text{R}^{\text{c1}}$
 30 (e.g., $-\text{NH}_2$ or $-\text{NHR}^{\text{c1}}$) or H. As another example, Z^2 in the six-membered ring is N, Z^2 in

the five-membered ring is CH, Z^2 in the five-membered ring is N, Z^2 is N, Z^3 is N- R^3 (e.g., N-H), and R^6 is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$) or H.

In some embodiments of formulas (iii) and (iv), $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, Z^1 is C- R^4 (e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)). In other embodiments, Z^1 is N. In certain of these embodiments, Z^3 is N- R^3 (e.g., N-H).

In some embodiments of formulas (xv), $Z^{1'}$ is N. In certain of these embodiments, two occurrences of Z^1 are N.

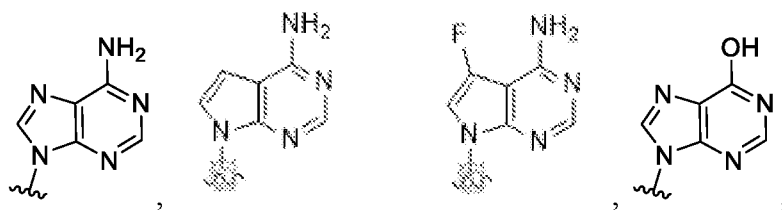
In certain of the foregoing embodiments, each occurrence of R^{b1} and R^{c1} or each occurrence of R^{c1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NRR'$, wherein R and R' are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl; $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$.

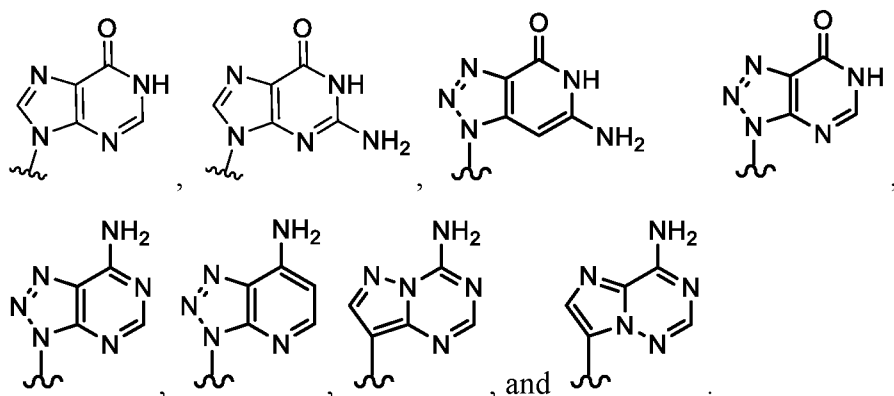
In certain of the foregoing embodiments, each occurrence of R^{b1} and R^{c1} or each occurrence of R^{c1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C₁₋₆ (e.g., C₁₋₄) alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A ; $-SO_2(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$; $-C(O)H$; $-C(O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A ; $-C(O)NRR'$, wherein R and R' are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A ; and $-C(O)O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$ optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A .

In certain of the foregoing embodiments, each occurrence of R^{b1} and R^{c1} or each occurrence of R^{c1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C₁₋₆ (e.g., C₁₋₄) alkyl; $-SO_2(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$; $-C(O)H$; $-C(O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$; $-C(O)NRR'$, wherein R and R' are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl; and $-C(O)O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$.

In certain of the foregoing embodiments, the above-described bicyclic formulae do not include more than five ring nitrogen atoms.

Non-limiting examples of the above-described formulae include:





Other non-limiting examples of the above-described formulae can include any one
 5 or more of those delineated in US 2017/0044206, which is incorporated herein by reference
 in its entirety.

Variables X², X³, X⁴ and X⁶

In some embodiments, X³ is O.

10 In certain of these embodiments, X² is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H). In other of these
 embodiments, X² is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X⁴ and X⁶ are the same (e.g., X⁴ and X⁶ are both
 N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or X⁴ and X⁶ are both O). In other of these embodiments, X⁴ and X⁶
 are different (e.g., one of X⁴ and X⁶ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

15 In some embodiments, X³ is N-R^{3A}.

In certain of these embodiments, X² is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H). In other of these
 embodiments, X² is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X⁴ and X⁶ are the same (e.g., X⁴ and X⁶ are both
 N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or X⁴ and X⁶ are both O). In other of these embodiments, X⁴ and X⁶
 20 are different (e.g., one of X⁴ and X⁶ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

In some embodiments, X⁶ is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X⁴ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H). In other of these
 embodiments, X⁴ is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X^2 and X^3 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^3 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^3 are both O). In other of these embodiments, X^2 and X^3 are different (e.g., one of X^4 and X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

In some embodiments, X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$.

5 In certain of these embodiments, X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H). In other of these embodiments, X^4 is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X^2 and X^3 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^3 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^3 are both O). In other of these embodiments, X^2 and X^3 are different (e.g., one of X^4 and X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

10 In some embodiments, X^3 is O, and X^6 is O.

In certain of these embodiments, X^2 and X^4 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^4 are both O). In other of these embodiments, X^2 and X^4 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

For example, X^3 is O, X^6 is O, and X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

15 For example, X^3 is O, X^6 is O, and X^2 and X^4 are both O.

For example, X^3 is O, X^6 is O, X^2 is O, and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

For example, X^3 is O, X^6 is O, X^2 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and X^4 is O.

In some embodiments, X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

In certain of these embodiments, X^2 and X^4 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^4 are both O). In other of these embodiments, X^2 and X^4 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

20 For example, X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

For example, X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and X^2 and X^4 are both O.

25 For example, X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^2 is O, and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

For example, X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), X^2 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and X^4 is O.

30

Variables X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55}

In some embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (a), i.e., X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X .

In some embodiments of (a), X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected
 5 from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl} (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein
 10 as R^{X100}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl} (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein
 15 as R^{X101}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from
 20 the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl} (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X102}).

25 In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl} (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X103}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1} (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X104}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃) optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; halo (e.g., F); -OH; and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃); (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X105}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃) optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; halo (e.g., F); and -OH (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X106}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃); halo (e.g., F); and -OH (this subset of R^X substituents is sometimes referred to collectively herein as R^{X107}).

In some embodiments of (a), one of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is R^X ; and the other three of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments of (a), two of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other two of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

In certain embodiments, one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) and one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) and the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^{55}) are H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g.,

R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

For example, X^1 and X^5 can each be an independently selected R^X ; and X^{11} and X^{55} can each be H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined
5 in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

As another example, X^{11} and X^{55} can each be an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^5 can each be H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

As a further example, X^1 and X^{55} can each be an independently selected R^X ; and
10 X^{11} and X^5 can each be H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

As a further example, X^{11} and X^5 can each be an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^{55} can each be H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

As a further example, X^1 and X^{11} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^5 and X^{55} are H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined
15 in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

As a further example, X^5 and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^{11} are H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined
20 in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments of (a), three of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is H, in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

25 In some embodiments of (a), each of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is H.

In some embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (b), i.e., one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O; the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is selected from the
30 group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e).

In certain embodiments, the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is H.

In certain embodiments, X^1 together with X^{66} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O; and X^{11} is selected from the group consisting of
 5 H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, X^{11} is H.

In certain embodiments, one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms O- C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{1-6} alkylene-O; and the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is selected from the
 10 group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is H.

In certain embodiments, X^1 together with X^{66} forms O- C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{1-6} alkylene-O; and X^{11} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can
 15 be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, X^{11} is H.

In certain of the foregoing embodiments, X^5 and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or
 20 any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (c), i.e., X^1 and X^{11} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are
 25 independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e). In certain embodiments, X^5 and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

30

In some embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (d), i.e., X^5 and X^{55} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane),
 5 wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (b), or (c). In certain embodiments, X^1 and X^{11} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

10 In some embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (e), i.e., one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O; the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e).

15 In certain embodiments, the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) is H.

In certain embodiments, X^5 together with X^{33} forms C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O; and X^{55} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in
 20 R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, X^{55} is H.

In certain embodiments, one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms O-C₁₋₆ alkylene or C₁₋₆ alkylene-O; and the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X
 25 can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) is H.

In certain embodiments, X^5 together with X^{33} forms O-C₁₋₆ alkylene or C₁₋₆ alkylene-O; and X^{55} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} ,
 30 R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof. In certain embodiments, X^{55} is H.

In certain of the foregoing embodiments, X^1 and X^{11} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which R^X can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof.

5 In further embodiments, when X^1 and X^5 are each an independently selected R^X , and X^{11} and X^{55} are both H, then any one or more of the following embodiments can apply.

In some embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

20 In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

25 In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃). For example, X^1 can be -OH.

30

In certain embodiments, X^1 is halo. For example, X^1 can be F or Cl (e.g., F).

In certain embodiments, X^1 is H.

In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A and C_{1-4} haloalkyl. (e.g., X^1 can be CH_3 or CF_3).

5 In certain embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; and -CN.

In other embodiments, X^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-NO_2$; $-N_3$; $-NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-^+NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)H$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}$; $-NR^{d1}S(O)_2R^{al}$; and -
 10 $NR^{d1}S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*R*)-configuration.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*S*)-configuration.

In some embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; $-OR^{al}$; -SH; $-SR^{al}$; $-C(O)H$; $-C(O)R^{al}$; $-C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-C(O)OH$; $-C(O)OR^{al}$; $-OC(O)H$; $-OC(O)R^{al}$; $-OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-S(O)R^{al}$; $-S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-S(O)_2R^{al}$; and $-S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.
 15

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; $-OR^{al}$; -SH; $-SR^{al}$; $-OC(O)H$; $-OC(O)R^{al}$; $-OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-S(O)R^{al}$; $-S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$; $-S(O)_2R^{al}$; and $-S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.
 20

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; $-OR^{al}$; -SH; $-SR^{al}$; $-OC(O)H$; $-OC(O)R^{al}$; and -
 25 $OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; $-OR^{al}$; -SH; $-SR^{al}$; $-OC(O)H$; $-OC(O)R^{al}$; and $-OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

5 In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃). For example, X^5 can be -OH.

In certain embodiments, X^5 is halo. For example, X^5 is F or Cl (e.g., F).

In certain embodiments, X^5 is H.

10 In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A and C₁₋₄ haloalkyl. (e.g., X^5 can be CH₃ or CF₃).

In certain embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and -CN.

15 In other embodiments, X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -NO₂; -N₃; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; and -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*R*)-configuration.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*S*)-configuration.

20 In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

25 In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

5 In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; 10 halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃). For 15 example, each of X^1 and X^5 is -OH.

In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., 20 C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of Cl, F and -OH; or independently selected from the group 25 consisting of F and -OH).

In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

For example, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and -OH.

In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of CH₃, CF₃, and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of CH₃ and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of CF₃ and -OH).

In some embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH₃), C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃), and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH₃), and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃).

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F). For example, each of X^1 and X^5 is an independently selected halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F). For example, each of X^1 and X^5 is H.

In certain embodiments, each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH₃) and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃).

In some embodiments, X^1 and X^5 are the same (e.g., X^1 and X^5 are both -OH; or X^1 and X^5 are both halo (e.g., X^1 and X^5 are both -F); or X^1 and X^5 are both -OR^{al}, in which R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; or X^1 and X^5 are both H; or X^1 and X^5 are both CH₃ or are both CF₃).

In some embodiments, X^1 and X^5 are different (in certain embodiments, one of X^1 and X^5 is -OH; and the other of X^1 and X^5 is: halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), or -OR^{al} (e.g., in which R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; e.g., CH₃), or H, or C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH₃), or

C₁₋₄ haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃); in other embodiments, one of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), and the other of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is: -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃), or H, or C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃), or C₁₋₄ haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃)).

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to **X**¹ and the carbon directly
5 attached to **X**⁵ both have the (*R*)-configuration.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to **X**¹ and the carbon directly attached to **X**⁵ both have the (*S*)-configuration.

In some embodiments, the carbon directly attached to **X**¹ and the carbon directly attached to **X**⁵ have opposite configurations (i.e., one has the (*R*)-configuration, and the
10 other has the (*S*)-configuration).

Variables **X³³, **X**⁶⁶, **X**²², and **X**⁴⁴**

In some embodiments of (a), (b), (c), or (d), wherein **X**³³ is selected from the group consisting of H and **R**^{X³³}. In certain embodiments, **X**³³ is H. In other embodiments, **X**³³ is
15 **R**^{X³³}. In certain of these embodiments, **R**^{X³³} is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R**^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); and -CN. For example, **R**^{X³³} can be C₂₋₄ alkynyl.

In some embodiments of (a), (c), (d), or (e), wherein **X**⁶⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H and **R**^{X⁶⁶}. In certain embodiments, **X**⁶⁶ is H. In other embodiments, **X**⁶⁶ is
20 **R**^{X⁶⁶}. In certain of these embodiments, **R**^{X⁶⁶} is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R**^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); and -CN. For example, **R**^{X⁶⁶} can be C₂₋₄ alkynyl.

In some embodiments, each of **X**²² and **X**⁴⁴ is H.

In some embodiments, one or both of **X**²² and **X**⁴⁴ is other than H.

25

Variables **L¹ and **L**²**

In some embodiments, **L**¹ is C=O.

In some embodiments, **L**¹ is C=S.

In some embodiments, **L**¹ is S(O).

30

In some embodiments, **L**¹ is SO₂.

In some embodiments, L^2 is C=O.

In some embodiments, L^2 is C=S.

In some embodiments, L^2 is S(O).

In some embodiments, L^2 is SO₂.

- 5 In some embodiments, L^1 and L^2 are the same; e.g., L^1 and L^2 are both C=O, L^1 and L^2 are both C=S, L^1 and L^2 are both S(O), L^1 and L^2 are both SO₂.

Variables R^{1A} and R^{1B} and R^{2A} and R^{2B}

- 10 In some embodiments, R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each H. In some embodiments, R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each H. In some embodiments, R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each H, and R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each H.

In some embodiments, one of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is other than H (e.g., one of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is H. In certain of these embodiments, R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each H.

- 15 In some embodiments, one of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is other than H (e.g., one of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is H. In certain of these embodiments, R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each H.

- 20 In some embodiments, one of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is other than H (e.g., one of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of R^{1A} and R^{1B} is H, and one of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is other than H (e.g., one of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of R^{2A} and R^{2B} is H.

In some embodiments, both of R^{1A} and R^{1B} are other than H (e.g., both of R^{1A} and R^{1B} are independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃), and R^{2A} and R^{2B} can be as defined above or anywhere herein.

- 25 In some embodiments, both of R^{2A} and R^{2B} are other than H (e.g., both of R^{2A} and R^{2B} are independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃), and R^{1A} and R^{1B} can be as defined above or anywhere herein.

Non-Limiting Combinations

In some embodiments:

A is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv), and **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl (e.g., H);

B is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv), and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl (e.g., H);

X¹, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are defined according to (a), i.e., **X¹**, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and **R^X**; or **X¹**, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are defined according to (b) or (e).

R^{1A} and **R^{1B}** are each H; and/or **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}** are each H; or one or both of **R^{1A}** and **R^{1B}** is other than H (e.g., one of **R^{1A}** and **R^{1B}** is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of **R^{1A}** and **R^{1B}** is H; **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}** are each H; and/or one or both of **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}** is other than H (e.g., one of **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}** is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of **R^{2A}** and **R^{2B}** is H;

X⁶⁶ is H; or **X⁶⁶** is **R^{X66}**;

X³³ is H; or **X³³** is **R^{X33}**; and

X²² and **X⁴⁴** is H.

In certain of these embodiments, **A'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv). In other embodiments, **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

In certain of these embodiments, **B'** is H. In certain of these embodiments, **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv). In other embodiments, **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

X¹, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are defined according to (a). In certain embodiments, one, two, or three of **X¹**, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** are each an independently selected **R^X**; and the other(s) of **X¹**, **X¹¹**, **X⁵**, and **X⁵⁵** is/are H, in which **R^X** can be as defined anywhere herein, e.g., each

R^X can be as defined in R^{X101} , R^{X102} , R^{X103} , R^{X104} , R^{X105} , R^{X106} , or R^{X107} , or any combination thereof (e.g., each R^X can be as defined in R^{X107}).

In certain embodiments, X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are defined according to (b) or (e).

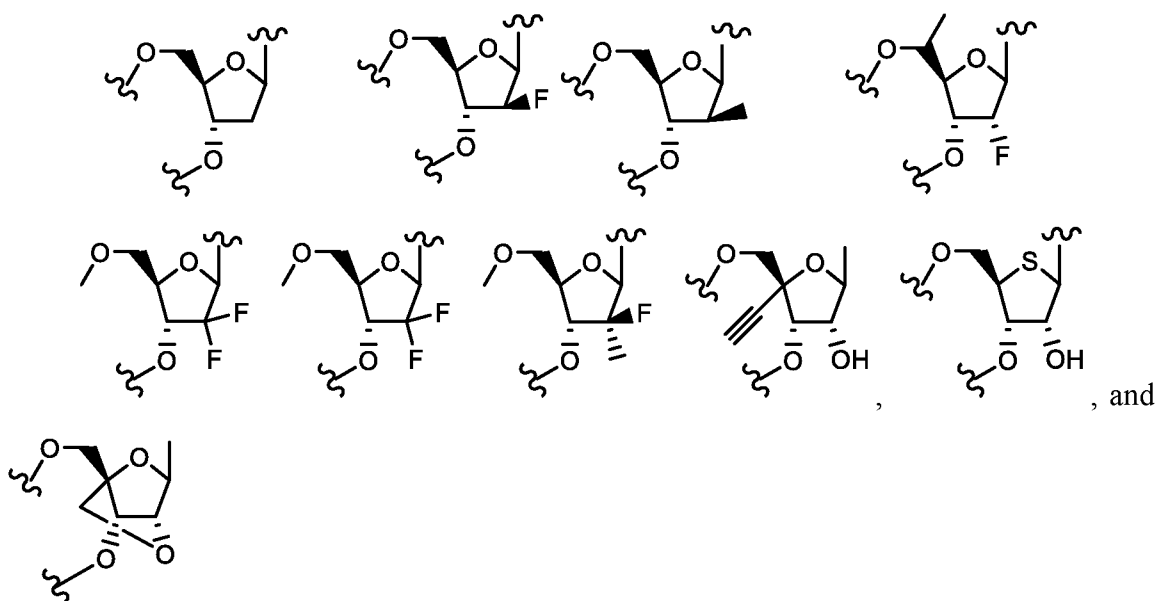
In other embodiments of (a), each of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is H.

- 5 In certain embodiments, R^{X33} and/or R^{X66} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); and -CN; e.g., C_{2-4} alkynyl.

In certain embodiments, each of R^{X33} and R^{X66} is H.

In certain embodiments, the compounds described herein can include the following

- 10 X and/or X' containing moieties:



- 15 In certain of the foregoing embodiments, L^1 and L^2 are both C=O, L^1 and L^2 are both C=S, L^1 and L^2 are both S(O), or L^1 and L^2 are both SO₂. In certain of these embodiments, X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each O; X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each N- R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or two of X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each O and the other two are each N- R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

In some embodiments:

- 20 each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al};

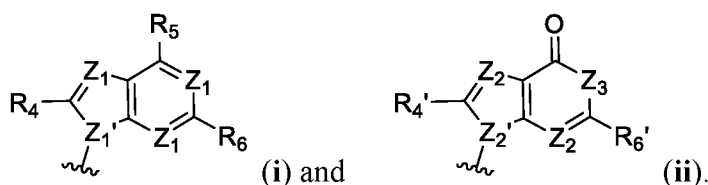
-C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

L¹ is C=O, and L² is C=O.

X³ is O, and X⁶ is O.

5 X² and X⁴ are the same or different; (e.g., X² and X⁴ are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X² and X⁴ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and B are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



10 In some embodiments:

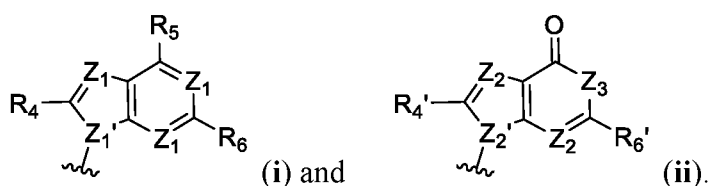
each of X¹ and X⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

L¹ is C=S, and L² is C=S.

X³ is O, and X⁶ is O.

X² and X⁴ are the same or different; (e.g., X² and X⁴ are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X² and X⁴ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

20 A and B are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

each of X¹ and X⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄

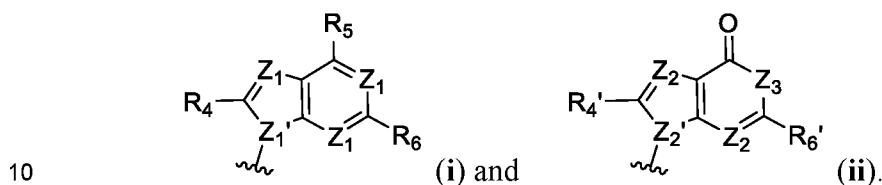
haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl};

L¹ is S(O), and L² is S(O).

5 X³ is O, and X⁶ is O.

X² and X⁴ are the same or different; (e.g., X² and X⁴ are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X² and X⁴ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and B are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

each of X¹ and X⁵ is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl};

15

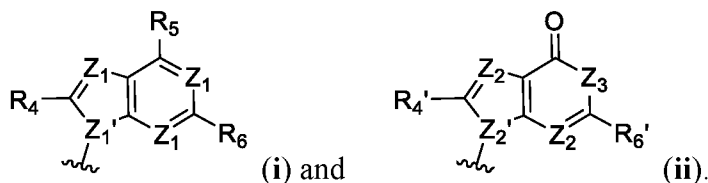
L¹ is SO₂, and L² is SO₂.

X³ is O, and X⁶ is O.

X² and X⁴ are the same or different; (e.g., X² and X⁴ are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X² and X⁴ is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

20

A and B are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

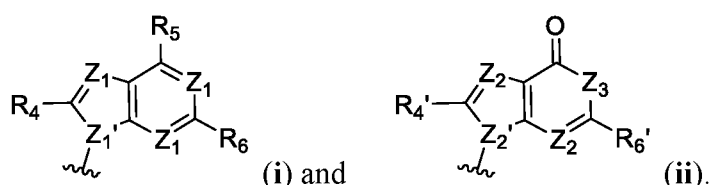
each of \mathbf{X}^1 and \mathbf{X}^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 \mathbf{R}^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

\mathbf{L}^1 is C=O, and \mathbf{L}^2 is C=O.

\mathbf{X}^3 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and \mathbf{X}^6 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

\mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 are the same or different; (e.g., \mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of \mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

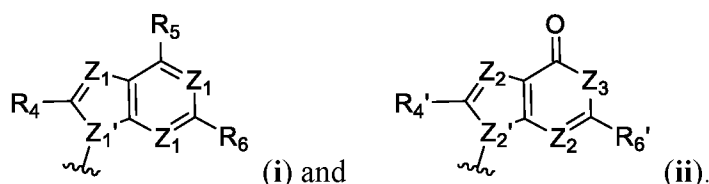
each of \mathbf{X}^1 and \mathbf{X}^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 \mathbf{R}^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

\mathbf{L}^1 is C=S, and \mathbf{L}^2 is C=S.

\mathbf{X}^3 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and \mathbf{X}^6 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

\mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 are the same or different; (e.g., \mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of \mathbf{X}^2 and \mathbf{X}^4 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

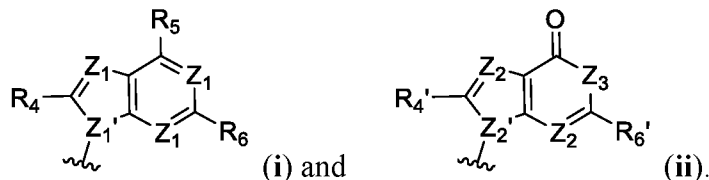
each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

L^1 is S(O), and L^2 is S(O).

X^3 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and X^6 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

X^2 and X^4 are the same or different; (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X^2 and X^4 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments:

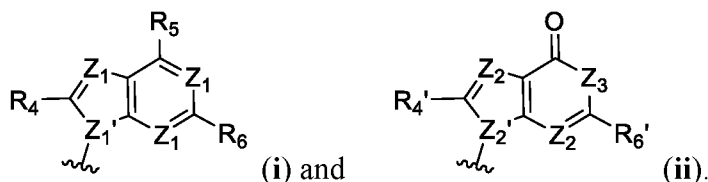
each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

L^1 is SO₂, and L^2 is SO₂.

X^3 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and X^6 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

X^2 and X^4 are the same or different; (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X^2 and X^4 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



In some embodiments, the compounds can have formula II, IIA, III, or IV; or (2),
 5 (3), (4), (5), or (6).

Embodiments can include any one or more of the features delineated in claims 83-
 96 and those delineated below.

Embodiments can include any one or more of the following features.

A can have formula (i), and **B** can have formula (ii); or **A** can have formula (ii), and
 10 **B** can have formula (ii); or **A** can have formula (i), and **B** can have formula (i); or **A** can
 have formula (ii), and **B** can have formula (i). Z^1 can be N, and $Z^{1'}$ can be N. In certain
 embodiments, R^5 can be $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4
 and/or R^6 is H; or R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H). In other embodiments, R^5 is $-OH$, and
 R^6 is H (e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 is H; in other embodiments, R^4 is other than H).
 15 Each occurrence of Z^2 can be N, $Z^{2'}$ can be N, and Z^3 can be $N-R^3$ (e.g., $N-H$). $R^{6'}$ can be
 $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is H; in other
 embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is other than H).

X^1 and X^5 are each independently defined as in claims 146-170.

R^{1A} and R^{1B} can each be H, and R^{2A} and R^{2B} can each be H.

20

Pharmaceutical Compositions and Administration

General

In some embodiments, a chemical entity (e.g., a compound that modulates (e.g.,
 agonizes or partially agonizes) STING, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, and/or
 25 hydrate, and/or cocrystal, and/or drug combination thereof) is administered as a
 pharmaceutical composition that includes the chemical entity and one or more

pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, and optionally one or more additional therapeutic agents as described herein.

In some embodiments, the chemical entities can be administered in combination with one or more conventional pharmaceutical excipients. Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, self-emulsifying drug delivery systems (SEDDS) such as d- α -tocopherol polyethylene glycol 1000 succinate, surfactants used in pharmaceutical dosage forms such as Tweens, poloxamers or other similar polymeric delivery matrices, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, tris, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium-chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, and wool fat. Cyclodextrins such as α -, β , and γ -cyclodextrin, or chemically modified derivatives such as hydroxyalkylcyclodextrins, including 2- and 3-hydroxypropyl- β -cyclodextrins, or other solubilized derivatives can also be used to enhance delivery of compounds described herein. Dosage forms or compositions containing a chemical entity as described herein in the range of 0.005% to 100% with the balance made up from non-toxic excipient may be prepared. The contemplated compositions may contain 0.001%-100% of a chemical entity provided herein, in one embodiment 0.1-95%, in another embodiment 75-85%, in a further embodiment 20-80%. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, 22nd Edition (Pharmaceutical Press, London, UK. 2012).

Routes of Administration and Composition Components

In some embodiments, the chemical entities described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof can be administered to subject in need thereof by any accepted route of administration. Acceptable routes of administration include, but are not limited to,

buccal, cutaneous, endocervical, endosinusal, endotracheal, enteral, epidural, interstitial, intra-abdominal, intra-arterial, intrabronchial, intrabursal, intracerebral, intracisternal, intracoronary, intradermal, intraductal, intraduodenal, intradural, intraepidermal, intraesophageal, intragastric, intragingival, intraileal, intralymphatic, intramedullary, intrameningeal, intramuscular, intraovarian, intraperitoneal, intraprostatic, intrapulmonary, intrasinal, intraspinal, intrasynovial, intratesticular, intrathecal, intratubular, intratumoral, intrauterine, intravascular, intravenous, nasal, nasogastric, oral, parenteral, percutaneous, peridural, rectal, respiratory (inhalation), subcutaneous, sublingual, submucosal, topical, transdermal, transmucosal, transtracheal, ureteral, urethral and vaginal. In certain embodiments, a preferred route of administration is parenteral (e.g., intratumoral).

Compositions can be formulated for parenteral administration, e.g., formulated for injection via the intravenous, intramuscular, sub-cutaneous, or even intraperitoneal routes. Typically, such compositions can be prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for use to prepare solutions or suspensions upon the addition of a liquid prior to injection can also be prepared; and the preparations can also be emulsified. The preparation of such formulations will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure.

The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions; formulations including sesame oil, peanut oil, or aqueous propylene glycol; and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that it may be easily injected. It also should be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi.

The carrier also can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion, and by the use of surfactants. The

prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions
5 can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions
10 are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques, which yield a powder of the active ingredient, plus any additional desired
15 ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

Intratumoral injections are discussed, e.g., in Lammers, et al., *“Effect of Intratumoral Injection on the Biodistribution and the Therapeutic Potential of HPMA Copolymer-Based Drug Delivery Systems” Neoplasia*. **2006**, 10, 788–795.

Pharmacologically acceptable excipients usable in the rectal composition as a gel,
20 cream, enema, or rectal suppository, include, without limitation, any one or more of cocoa butter glycerides, synthetic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, PEG (like PEG ointments), glycerine, glycerinated gelatin, hydrogenated vegetable oils, poloxamers, mixtures of polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights and fatty acid esters of polyethylene glycol Vaseline, anhydrous lanolin, shark liver oil, sodium saccharinate,
25 menthol, sweet almond oil, sorbitol, sodium benzoate, anoxid SBN, vanilla essential oil, aerosol, parabens in phenoxyethanol, sodium methyl p-oxybenzoate, sodium propyl p-oxybenzoate, diethylamine, carbomers, carbopol, methoxybenzoate, macrogol cetostearyl ether, cocoyl caprylocaprate, isopropyl alcohol, propylene glycol, liquid paraffin, xanthan gum, carboxy-metabisulfite, sodium edetate, sodium benzoate, potassium

metabisulfite, grapefruit seed extract, methyl sulfonyl methane (MSM) , lactic acid, glycine, vitamins, such as vitamin A and E and potassium acetate.

In certain embodiments, suppositories can be prepared by mixing the chemical entities described herein with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum and release the active compound. In other embodiments, compositions for rectal administration are in the form of an enema.

In other embodiments, the compounds described herein or a pharmaceutical composition thereof are suitable for local delivery to the digestive or GI tract by way of oral administration (e.g., solid or liquid dosage forms.).

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the chemical entity is mixed with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or: a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents. Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

In one embodiment, the compositions will take the form of a unit dosage form such as a pill or tablet and thus the composition may contain, along with a chemical entity provided herein, a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or the like; a

lubricant such as magnesium stearate or the like; and a binder such as starch, gum acacia, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin, cellulose, cellulose derivatives or the like. In another solid dosage form, a powder, granule, solution or suspension (*e.g.*, in propylene carbonate, vegetable oils, PEG's, poloxamer 124 or triglycerides) is encapsulated in a capsule (gelatin or cellulose base capsule). Unit dosage forms in which one or more chemical entities provided herein or additional active agents are physically separated are also contemplated; *e.g.*, capsules with granules (or tablets in a capsule) of each drug; two-layer tablets; two-compartment gel caps, etc. Enteric coated or delayed release oral dosage forms are also contemplated.

Other physiologically acceptable compounds include wetting agents, emulsifying agents, dispersing agents or preservatives that are particularly useful for preventing the growth or action of microorganisms. Various preservatives are well known and include, for example, phenol and ascorbic acid.

In certain embodiments the excipients are sterile and generally free of undesirable matter. These compositions can be sterilized by conventional, well-known sterilization techniques. For various oral dosage form excipients such as tablets and capsules sterility is not required. The USP/NF standard is usually sufficient.

In certain embodiments, solid oral dosage forms can further include one or more components that chemically and/or structurally predispose the composition for delivery of the chemical entity to the stomach or the lower GI; *e.g.*, the ascending colon and/or transverse colon and/or distal colon and/or small bowel. Exemplary formulation techniques are described in, *e.g.*, Filipinski, K.J., et al., *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry*, **2013**, *13*, 776-802, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Examples include upper-GI targeting techniques, *e.g.*, Accordion Pill (Intec Pharma), floating capsules, and materials capable of adhering to mucosal walls.

Other examples include lower-GI targeting techniques. For targeting various regions in the intestinal tract, several enteric/pH-responsive coatings and excipients are available. These materials are typically polymers that are designed to dissolve or erode at specific pH ranges, selected based upon the GI region of desired drug release. These materials also function to protect acid labile drugs from gastric fluid or limit exposure in

cases where the active ingredient may be irritating to the upper GI (e.g., hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate series, Coateric (polyvinyl acetate phthalate), cellulose acetate phthalate, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose acetate succinate, Eudragit series (methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate copolymers), and Marcoat). Other techniques include dosage forms that respond to local flora in the GI tract, Pressure-controlled colon delivery capsule, and Pulsincap.

Ocular compositions can include, without limitation, one or more of any of the following: viscosogens (e.g., Carboxymethylcellulose, Glycerin, Polyvinylpyrrolidone, Polyethylene glycol); Stabilizers (e.g., Pluronic (triblock copolymers), Cyclodextrins); Preservatives (e.g., Benzalkonium chloride, ETDA, SofZia (boric acid, propylene glycol, sorbitol, and zinc chloride; Alcon Laboratories, Inc.), Purite (stabilized oxychloro complex; Allergan, Inc.)).

Topical compositions can include ointments and creams. Ointments are semisolid preparations that are typically based on petrolatum or other petroleum derivatives. Creams containing the selected active agent are typically viscous liquid or semisolid emulsions, often either oil-in-water or water-in-oil. Cream bases are typically water-washable, and contain an oil phase, an emulsifier and an aqueous phase. The oil phase, also sometimes called the “internal” phase, is generally comprised of petrolatum and a fatty alcohol such as cetyl or stearyl alcohol; the aqueous phase usually, although not necessarily, exceeds the oil phase in volume, and generally contains a humectant. The emulsifier in a cream formulation is generally a nonionic, anionic, cationic or amphoteric surfactant. As with other carriers or vehicles, an ointment base should be inert, stable, nonirritating and non-sensitizing.

In any of the foregoing embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions described herein can include one or more one or more of the following: lipids, interbilayer crosslinked multilamellar vesicles, biodegradable poly(D,L-lactic-co-glycolic acid) [PLGA]-based or poly anhydride-based nanoparticles or microparticles, and nanoporous particle-supported lipid bilayers.

Dosages

The dosages may be varied depending on the requirement of the patient, the severity of the condition being treating and the particular compound being employed. Determination of the proper dosage for a particular situation can be determined by one skilled in the medical arts. The total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions throughout the day or by means providing continuous delivery.

In some embodiments, the compounds described herein are administered at a dosage of from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 500 mg/Kg (e.g., from about 0.001 mg/Kg to about 200 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 200 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 150 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 100 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 50 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 10 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 0.5 mg/Kg; from about 0.01 mg/Kg to about 0.1 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 200 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 150 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 100 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 50 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 10 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 5 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 1 mg/Kg; from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 0.5 mg/Kg).

Regimens

The foregoing dosages can be administered on a daily basis (e.g., as a single dose or as two or more divided doses) or non-daily basis (e.g., every other day, every two days, every three days, once weekly, twice weeks, once every two weeks, once a month).

In some embodiments, the period of administration of a compound described herein is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In a further embodiment, a period of during which administration is stopped is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months,

5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In an embodiment, a therapeutic compound is administered to an individual for a period of time followed by a separate period of time. In another embodiment, a therapeutic compound is administered for a first period and a second period following the first period, with administration stopped during the second period, followed by a third period where administration of the therapeutic compound is started and then a fourth period following the third period where administration is stopped. In an aspect of this embodiment, the period of administration of a therapeutic compound followed by a period where administration is stopped is repeated for a determined or undetermined period of time. In a further embodiment, a period of administration is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more. In a further embodiment, a period of during which administration is stopped is for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 6 days, 7 days, 8 days, 9 days, 10 days, 11 days, 12 days, 13 days, 14 days, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 7 weeks, 8 weeks, 9 weeks, 10 weeks, 11 weeks, 12 weeks, 4 months, 5 months, 6 months, 7 months, 8 months, 9 months, 10 months, 11 months, 12 months, or more.

Methods of Treatment

In some embodiments, methods for treating a subject having condition, disease or disorder in which a decrease or increase in STING activity (e.g., a decrease, e.g., repressed or impaired STING signaling) contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the condition, disease or disorder (e.g., immune disorders, cancer) are provided. In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce an immune response in a subject (e.g., a human). In certain embodiments, the chemical entities described herein induce STING-dependent type I interferon production in a subject (e.g., a human).

Indications

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is cancer. Non-limiting examples of cancer include melanoma, carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma, sarcoma, and leukemia or lymphoid malignancies. More particular examples of such cancers include

5 breast cancer, colon cancer, rectal cancer, colorectal cancer, kidney or renal cancer, clear cell cancer lung cancer including small-cell lung cancer, non- small cell lung cancer, adenocarcinoma of the lung and squamous carcinoma of the lung, squamous cell cancer (e.g. epithelial squamous cell cancer), cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, prostatic neoplasms, liver cancer, bladder cancer, cancer of the peritoneum, hepatocellular

10 cancer, gastric or stomach cancer including gastrointestinal cancer, gastrointestinal stromal tumor, pancreatic cancer, head and neck cancer, glioblastoma, retinoblastoma, astrocytoma, thecomas, arrhenoblastomas, hepatoma, hematologic malignancies including non-Hodgkins lymphoma (NHL), multiple myeloma, myelodysplasia disorders, myeloproliferative disorders, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and acute hematologic

15 malignancies, endometrial or uterine carcinoma, endometriosis, endometrial stromal sarcoma, fibrosarcomas, choriocarcinoma, salivary gland carcinoma, vulval cancer, thyroid cancer, esophageal carcinomas, hepatic carcinoma, anal carcinoma, penile carcinoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, laryngeal carcinomas, Kaposi's sarcoma, mast cell sarcoma, ovarian sarcoma, uterine sarcoma, melanoma, malignant mesothelioma, skin

20 carcinomas, Schwannoma, oligodendroglioma, neuroblastomas, neuroectodermal tumor, rhabdomyosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, leiomyosarcomas, Ewing Sarcoma, peripheral primitive neuroectodermal tumor, urinary tract carcinomas, thyroid carcinomas, Wilm's tumor, as well as abnormal vascular proliferation associated with phakomatoses, edema (such as that associated with brain tumors), and Meigs' syndrome. In some cases, the cancer

25 is melanoma.

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is a neurological disorder, which includes disorders that involve the central nervous system (brain, brainstem and cerebellum), the peripheral nervous system (including cranial nerves), and the autonomic nervous system (parts of which are located in both central and peripheral nervous system).

30 Non-limiting examples of cancer include acquired epileptiform aphasia; acute

disseminated encephalomyelitis; adrenoleukodystrophy; age-related macular degeneration; agenesis of the corpus callosum; agnosia; Aicardi syndrome; Alexander disease; Alpers' disease; alternating hemiplegia; Alzheimer's disease; Vascular dementia; amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; anencephaly; Angelman syndrome; angiomas; anoxia; 5 aphasia; apraxia; arachnoid cysts; arachnoiditis; Arnold-Chiari malformation; arteriovenous malformation; Asperger syndrome; ataxia telegraphica; attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; autism; autonomic dysfunction; back pain; Batten disease; Behcet's disease; Bell's palsy; benign essential blepharospasm; benign focal; amyotrophy; benign intracranial hypertension; Binswanger's disease; blepharospasm; Bloch Sulzberger 10 syndrome; brachial plexus injury; brain abscess; brain injury; brain tumors (including glioblastoma multiforme); spinal tumor; Brown-Sequard syndrome; Canavan disease; carpal tunnel syndrome; causalgia; central pain syndrome; central pontine myelinolysis; cephalic disorder; cerebral aneurysm; cerebral arteriosclerosis; cerebral atrophy; cerebral gigantism; cerebral palsy; Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease; chemotherapy-induced 15 neuropathy and neuropathic pain; Chiari malformation; chorea; chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy; chronic pain; chronic regional pain syndrome; Coffin Lowry syndrome; coma, including persistent vegetative state; congenital facial diplegia; corticobasal degeneration; cranial arteritis; craniosynostosis; Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease; cumulative trauma disorders; Cushing's syndrome; cytomegalic inclusion body disease; 20 cytomegalovirus infection; dancing eyes-dancing feet syndrome; Dandy-Walker syndrome; Dawson disease; De Morsier's syndrome; Dejerine-Klumpke palsy; dementia; dermatomyositis; diabetic neuropathy; diffuse sclerosis; dysautonomia; dysgraphia; dyslexia; dystonias; early infantile epileptic encephalopathy; empty sella syndrome; encephalitis; encephaloceles; encephalotrigeminal angiomas; epilepsy; Erb's palsy; 25 essential tremor; Fabry's disease; Fahr's syndrome; fainting; familial spastic paralysis; febrile seizures; Fisher syndrome; Friedreich's ataxia; fronto-temporal dementia and other "tauopathies"; Gaucher's disease; Gerstmann's syndrome; giant cell arteritis; giant cell inclusion disease; globoid cell leukodystrophy; Guillain-Barre syndrome; HTLV-1-associated myelopathy; Hallervorden-Spatz disease; head injury; headache; hemifacial 30 spasm; hereditary spastic paraplegia; hereditary ataxia polyneuritis; herpes zoster

oticus; herpes zoster; Hirayama syndrome; HIV-associated dementia and neuropathy (also neurological manifestations of AIDS); holoprosencephaly; Huntington's disease and other polyglutamine repeat diseases; hydranencephaly; hydrocephalus; hypercortisolism; hypoxia; immune-mediated encephalomyelitis; inclusion body myositis; incontinentia
 5 pigmenti; infantile phytanic acid storage disease; infantile refsum disease; infantile spasms; inflammatory myopathy; intracranial cyst; intracranial hypertension; Joubert syndrome; Kearns-Sayre syndrome; Kennedy disease Kinsbourne syndrome; Klippel Feil syndrome; Krabbe disease; Kugelberg-Welander disease; kuru; Lafora disease; Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome; Landau-Kleffner syndrome; lateral medullary (Wallenberg)
 10 syndrome; learning disabilities; Leigh's disease; Lennox-Gustaut syndrome; Lesch-Nyhan syndrome; leukodystrophy; Lewy body dementia; Lissencephaly; locked-in syndrome; Lou Gehrig's disease (i.e., motor neuron disease or amyotrophic lateral sclerosis); lumbar disc disease; Lyme disease—neurological sequelae; Machado-Joseph disease; macrencephaly; megalencephaly; Melkersson-Rosenthal syndrome; Menieres disease;
 15 meningitis; Menkes disease; metachromatic leukodystrophy; microcephaly; migraine; Miller Fisher syndrome; mini-strokes; mitochondrial myopathies; Mobius syndrome; monomelic amyotrophy; motor neuron disease; Moyamoya disease; mucopolysaccharidoses; multi-infarct dementia; multifocal motor neuropathy; multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating disorders; multiple system atrophy with postural
 20 hypotension; p muscular dystrophy; myasthenia gravis; myelinoclastic diffuse sclerosis; myoclonic encephalopathy of infants; myoclonus; myopathy; myotonia congenital; narcolepsy; neurofibromatosis; neuroleptic malignant syndrome; neurological manifestations of AIDS; neurological sequelae of lupus; neuromyotonia; neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis; neuronal migration disorders; Niemann-Pick disease; O'Sullivan-McLeod
 25 syndrome; occipital neuralgia; occult spinal dysraphism sequence; Ohtahara syndrome; olivopontocerebellar atrophy; opsoclonus myoclonus; optic neuritis; orthostatic hypotension; overuse syndrome; paresthesia; Parkinson's disease; paramyotonia congenital; paraneoplastic diseases; paroxysmal attacks; Parry Romberg syndrome; Pelizaeus-Merzbacher disease; periodic paralyses; peripheral neuropathy; painful
 30 neuropathy and neuropathic pain; persistent vegetative state; pervasive developmental

disorders; photic sneeze reflex; phytanic acid storage disease; Pick's disease; pinched nerve; pituitary tumors; polymyositis; porencephaly; post-polio syndrome; postherpetic neuralgia; postinfectious encephalomyelitis; postural hypotension; Prader-Willi syndrome; primary lateral sclerosis; prion diseases; progressive hemifacial atrophy; progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy; progressive sclerosing poliodystrophy; progressive supranuclear palsy; pseudotumor cerebri; Ramsay-Hunt syndrome (types I and II); Rasmussen's encephalitis; reflex sympathetic dystrophy syndrome; Refsum disease; repetitive motion disorders; repetitive stress injuries; restless legs syndrome; retrovirus-associated myelopathy; Rett syndrome; Reye's syndrome; Saint Vitus dance; Sandhoff disease; Schilder's disease; schizencephaly; septo-optic dysplasia; shaken baby syndrome; shingles; Shy-Drager syndrome; Sjögren's syndrome; sleep apnea; Soto's syndrome; spasticity; spina bifida; spinal cord injury; spinal cord tumors; spinal muscular atrophy; Stiff-Person syndrome; stroke; Sturge-Weber syndrome; subacute sclerosing panencephalitis; subcortical arteriosclerotic encephalopathy; Sydenham chorea; syncope; syringomyelia; tardive dyskinesia; Tay-Sachs disease; temporal arteritis; tethered spinal cord syndrome; Thomsen disease; thoracic outlet syndrome; Tic Douloureux; Todd's paralysis; Tourette syndrome; transient ischemic attack; transmissible spongiform encephalopathies; transverse myelitis; traumatic brain injury; tremor; trigeminal neuralgia; tropical spastic paraparesis; tuberous sclerosis; vascular dementia (multi-infarct dementia); vasculitis including temporal arteritis; Von Hippel-Lindau disease; Wallenberg's syndrome; Werdnig-Hoffman disease; West syndrome; whiplash; Williams syndrome; Wildon's disease; and Zellweger syndrome.

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is an autoimmune diseases. Non-limiting examples include rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel diseases (IBDs) comprising Crohn disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC), which are chronic inflammatory conditions with polygenic susceptibility. In certain embodiments, the condition is an inflammatory bowel disease. In certain embodiments, the condition is Crohn's disease, autoimmune colitis, iatrogenic autoimmune colitis, ulcerative colitis, colitis induced by one or more chemotherapeutic agents, colitis induced by treatment with adoptive cell therapy, colitis

associated by one or more alloimmune diseases (such as graft-vs-host disease, e.g., acute graft vs. host disease and chronic graft vs. host disease), radiation enteritis, collagenous colitis, lymphocytic colitis, microscopic colitis, and radiation enteritis. In certain of these embodiments, the condition is alloimmune disease (such as graft-vs-host disease, e.g., acute graft vs. host disease and chronic graft vs. host disease), celiac disease, irritable bowel syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, lupus, scleroderma, psoriasis, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, uveitis, and mucositis (e.g., oral mucositis, esophageal mucositis or intestinal mucositis).

In some embodiments, modulation of the immune system by STING provides for the treatment of diseases, including diseases caused by foreign agents. Exemplary infections by foreign agents which may be treated and/or prevented by the method of the present invention include an infection by a bacterium (e.g., a Gram-positive or Gram-negative bacterium), an infection by a fungus, an infection by a parasite, and an infection by a virus. In one embodiment of the present invention, the infection is a bacterial infection (e.g., infection by *E. coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella spp.*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus spp.*, or vancomycin-resistant enterococcus). In another embodiment, the infection is a fungal infection (e.g. infection by a mould, a yeast, or a higher fungus). In still another embodiment, the infection is a parasitic infection (e.g., infection by a single-celled or multicellular parasite, including *Giardia duodenalis*, *Cryptosporidium parvum*, *Cyclospora cayetanensis*, and *Toxoplasma gondii*). In yet another embodiment, the infection is a viral infection (e.g., infection by a virus associated with AIDS, avian flu, chickenpox, cold sores, common cold, gastroenteritis, glandular fever, influenza, measles, mumps, pharyngitis, pneumonia, rubella, SARS, and lower or upper respiratory tract infection (e.g., respiratory syncytial virus)).

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is hepatitis B (see, e.g., WO 2015/061294).

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is mucositis, also known as stomatitis, which can occur as a result of chemotherapy or radiation therapy, either alone or in combination as well as damage caused by exposure to radiation outside of the context of radiation therapy.

In some embodiments, the condition, disease or disorder is uveitis, which is inflammation of the uvea (e.g., anterior uveitis, e.g., iridocyclitis or iritis; intermediate uveitis (also known as pars planitis); posterior uveitis; or chorioretinitis, e.g., pan-uveitis).

5 *Combination therapy*

This disclosure contemplates both monotherapy regimens as well as combination therapy regimens.

In some embodiments, the methods described herein can further include administering one or more additional therapies (e.g., one or more additional therapeutic agents and/or one or more therapeutic regimens) in combination with administration of the
10 compounds described herein.

In certain embodiments, the methods described herein can further include administering one or more additional cancer therapies.

The one or more additional cancer therapies can include, without limitation,
15 surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy, cancer vaccines (e.g., HPV vaccine, hepatitis B vaccine, Oncophage, Provenge) and gene therapy, as well as combinations thereof. Immunotherapy, including, without limitation, adoptive cell therapy, the derivation of stem cells and/or dendritic cells, blood transfusions, lavages, and/or other treatments, including, without limitation, freezing a tumor.

20 In some embodiments, the one or more additional cancer therapies is chemotherapy, which can include administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is an immunomodulatory moiety, e.g., an immune checkpoint inhibitor. In certain of these embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor targets an immune checkpoint receptor
25 selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR,

CD27, CD70-CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25-TL1A, CD40L, CD40-CD40 ligand, HVEM-LIGHT-LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM-BTLA-CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS-ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2-
 5 TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine-CD39-CD73, CXCR4-CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA-CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155; e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1). See, e.g.,
 10 Postow, M. *J. Clin. Oncol.* **2015**, 33, 1.

In certain of these embodiments, the immune checkpoint inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of: Urelumab, PF-05082566, MEDI6469, TRX518, Varlilumab, CP-870893, Pembrolizumab (PD1), Nivolumab (PD1), Atezolizumab (formerly MPDL3280A) (PDL1), MEDI4736 (PD-L1), Avelumab (PD-L1), PDR001 (PD1),
 15 BMS-986016, MGA271, Lirilumab, IPH2201, Emactuzumab, INCB024360, Galunisertib, Ulocuplumab, BKT140, Bavixumab, CC-90002, Bevacizumab, and MNRP1685A, and MGA271.

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is a STING agonist. For example, the STING agonist can comprise a flavonoid. Suitable flavonoids include,
 20 but are not limited to, 10- (carboxymethyl)-9(10H)acridone (CMA), 5,6-Dimethylxanthenone-4-acetic acid (DMXAA), methoxyvone, 6, 4'-dimethoxyflavone, 4'-methoxyflavone, 3', 6'-dihydroxyflavone, 7, 2'- dihydroxyflavone, daidzein, formononetin, retusin 7-methyl ether, xanthone, or any combination thereof. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be 10-(carboxymethyl)-9(10H)acridone (CMA). In some
 25 aspects, the STING agonist can be 5,6-Dimethylxanthenone-4-acetic acid (DMXAA). In some aspects, the STING agonist can be methoxyvone. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be 6, 4'-dimethoxyflavone. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be 4'-methoxyflavone. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be 3', 6'-dihydroxyflavone. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be 7, 2'-dihydroxyflavone. In some aspects, the

STING agonist can be daidzein. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be formononetin. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be retusin 7-methyl ether. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be xanthone. In some aspects, the STING agonist can be any combination of the above flavonoids. Thus, for example, in some embodiments the
5 flavonoid comprises DMXAA.

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is an alkylating agent. Alkylating agents are so named because of their ability to alkylate many nucleophilic functional groups under conditions present in cells, including, but not limited to cancer cells. In a further embodiment, an alkylating agent includes, but is not limited to, Cisplatin,
10 carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin. In an embodiment, alkylating agents can function by impairing cell function by forming covalent bonds with the amino, carboxyl, sulfhydryl, and phosphate groups in biologically important molecules or they can work by modifying a cell's DNA. In a further embodiment an alkylating agent is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative.

15 In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is an anti-metabolite. Anti-metabolites masquerade as purines or pyrimidines, the building-blocks of DNA and in general, prevent these substances from becoming incorporated in to DNA during the "S" phase (of the cell cycle), stopping normal development and division. Anti-metabolites can also affect RNA synthesis. In an embodiment, an antimetabolite includes,
20 but is not limited to azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine. In a further embodiment an anti-metabolite is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative.

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is a plant alkaloid and/or terpenoid. These alkaloids are derived from plants and block cell division by, in general, preventing microtubule function. In an embodiment, a plant alkaloid and/or
25 terpenoid is a vinca alkaloid, a podophyllotoxin and/or a taxane. Vinca alkaloids, in general, bind to specific sites on tubulin, inhibiting the assembly of tubulin into microtubules, generally during the M phase of the cell cycle. In an embodiment, a vinca alkaloid is derived, without limitation, from the Madagascar periwinkle, *Catharanthus roseus* (formerly known as *Vinca rosea*). In an embodiment, a vinca alkaloid includes,
30 without limitation, Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine. In an

embodiment, a taxane includes, but is not limited, to Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel. In a further embodiment a plant alkaloid or terpenoid is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative. In a further embodiment, a podophyllotoxin is, without limitation, an etoposide and/or teniposide. In an embodiment, a taxane is, without limitation, docetaxel and/or
5 ortataxel. [021]. In an embodiment, a cancer therapeutic is a topoisomerase. Topoisomerases are essential enzymes that maintain the topology of DNA. Inhibition of type I or type II topoisomerases interferes with both transcription and replication of DNA by upsetting proper DNA supercoiling. In a further embodiment, a topoisomerase is, without limitation, a type I topoisomerase inhibitor or a type II topoisomerase inhibitor. In
10 an embodiment a type I topoisomerase inhibitor is, without limitation, a camptothecin. In another embodiment, a camptothecin is, without limitation, exatecan, irinotecan, lurtotecan, topotecan, BNP 1350, CKD 602, DB 67 (AR67) and/or ST 1481. In an embodiment, a type II topoisomerase inhibitor is, without limitation, epipodophyllotoxin. In a further embodiment an epipodophyllotoxin is, without limitation, an amsacrine,
15 etoposid, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide. In a further embodiment a topoisomerase is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative, including those found in nature such as, without limitation, epipodophyllotoxins, substances naturally occurring in the root of American Mayapple (*Podophyllum peltatum*).

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is a stilbenoid. In a
20 further embodiment, a stilbenoid includes, but is not limited to, Resveratrol, Piceatannol, Pinosylvin, Pterostilbene, Alpha-Viniferin, Ampelopsin A, Ampelopsin E, Diptoindonesin C, Diptoindonesin F, Epsilon- Viniferin, Flexuosol A, Gnetin H, Hemsleyanol D, Hopeaphenol, Trans-Diptoindonesin B, Astringin, Piceid and Diptoindonesin A. In a further embodiment a stilbenoid is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative.

25 In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is a cytotoxic antibiotic. In an embodiment, a cytotoxic antibiotic is, without limitation, an actinomycin, an anthracenedione, an anthracycline, thalidomide, dichloroacetic acid, nicotinic acid, 2-deoxyglucose and/or chlofazimine. In an embodiment, an actinomycin is, without limitation, actinomycin D, bacitracin, colistin (polymyxin E) and/or polymyxin B. In
30 another embodiment, an anthracenedione is, without limitation, mitoxantrone and/or

pixantrone. In a further embodiment, an anthracycline is, without limitation, bleomycin, doxorubicin (Adriamycin), daunorubicin (daunomycin), epirubicin, idarubicin, mitomycin, plicamycin and/or valrubicin. In a further embodiment a cytotoxic antibiotic is a synthetic, semisynthetic or derivative.

5 In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is selected from endostatin, angiogenin, angiostatin, chemokines, angioarrestin, angiostatin (plasminogen fragment), basement-membrane collagen-derived anti-angiogenic factors (tumstatin, canstatin, or arrestin), anti-angiogenic antithrombin III, signal transduction inhibitors, cartilage-derived inhibitor (CDI), CD59 complement fragment, fibronectin fragment, gro-
10 beta, heparinases, heparin hexasaccharide fragment, human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG), interferon alpha/beta/gamma, interferon inducible protein (IP-10), interleukin-12, kringle 5 (plasminogen fragment), metalloproteinase inhibitors (TIMPs), 2-methoxyestradiol, placental ribonuclease inhibitor, plasminogen activator inhibitor, platelet factor-4 (PF4), prolactin 16 kD fragment, proliferin-related protein (PRP), various retinoids,
15 tetrahydrocortisol-S, thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1), transforming growth factor-beta (TGF- β), vasculostatin, vasostatin (calreticulin fragment) and the like.

 In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is selected from abiraterone acetate, altretamine, anhydrovinblastine, auristatin, bexarotene, bicalutamide, BMS 184476, 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluoro-N-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)benzene sulfonamide,
20 bleomycin, N,N-dimethyl-L-valyl-L-valyl-N-methyl-L-valyl-L-prolyl-L-proline-t-butylamide, cachectin, cemadotin, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide, 3',4'-didehydro-4'-deoxy-8'-norvin-cal leukoblastine, docetaxol, doxetaxel, cyclophosphamide, carboplatin, carmustine, cisplatin, cryptophycin, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, dacarbazine (DTIC), dactinomycin, daunorubicin, decitabine dolastatin, doxorubicin (adriamycin), etoposide, 5-
25 fluorouracil, finasteride, flutamide, hydroxyurea and hydroxyureataxanes, ifosfamide, liarozole, lonidamine, lomustine (CCNU), MDV3100, mechlorethamine (nitrogen mustard), melphalan, mivobulin isethionate, rhizoxin, sertenef, streptozocin, mitomycin, methotrexate, taxanes, nilutamide, onapristone, paclitaxel, prednimustine, procarbazine, RPR109881, stramustine phosphate, tamoxifen, tasonermin, taxol, tretinoin, vinblastine,
30 vincristine, vindesine sulfate, and vinflunine.

In certain embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent is platinum, cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, azathioprine, mercaptopurine, vincristine, vinblastine, vinorelbine, vindesine, etoposide
5 and teniposide, paclitaxel, docetaxel, irinotecan, topotecan, amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate, teniposide, 5-fluorouracil, leucovorin, methotrexate, gemcitabine, taxane, leucovorin, mitomycin C, tegafur-uracil, idarubicin, fludarabine, mitoxantrone, ifosfamide and doxorubicin. Additional agents include inhibitors of mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin), including but not limited to rapamycin, everolimus, temsirolimus and
10 deforolimus.

In still other embodiments, the additional chemotherapeutic agent can be selected from those delineated in U.S. Patent 7,927,613, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In certain embodiments, the second therapeutic agent or regimen is administered to
15 the subject prior to contacting with or administering the chemical entity (e.g., about one hour prior, or about 6 hours prior, or about 12 hours prior, or about 24 hours prior, or about 48 hours prior, or about 1 week prior, or about 1 month prior).

In other embodiments, the second therapeutic agent or regimen is administered to the subject at about the same time as contacting with or administering the chemical entity.
20 By way of example, the second therapeutic agent or regimen and the chemical entity are provided to the subject simultaneously in the same dosage form. As another example, the second therapeutic agent or regimen and the chemical entity are provided to the subject concurrently in separate dosage forms.

In still other embodiments, the second therapeutic agent or regimen is administered
25 to the subject after contacting with or administering the chemical entity (e.g., about one hour after, or about 6 hours after, or about 12 hours after, or about 24 hours after, or about 48 hours after, or about 1 week after, or about 1 month after).

Patient Selection

In some embodiments, the methods described herein further include the step of identifying a subject (e.g., a patient) in need of such treatment (e.g., by way of biopsy, endoscopy, or other conventional method known in the art). In certain embodiments, the STING protein can serve as a biomarker for certain types of cancer, e.g., colon cancer and prostate cancer. In other embodiments, identifying a subject can include assaying the patient's tumor microenvironment for the absence of T-cells and/or presence of exhausted T-cells, e.g., patients having one or more cold tumors. Such patients can include those that are resistant to treatment with checkpoint inhibitors. In certain embodiments, such patients can be treated with a chemical entity herein, e.g., to recruit T-cells into the tumor, and in some cases, further treated with one or more checkpoint inhibitors, e.g., once the T-cells become exhausted.

In some embodiments, the chemical entities, methods, and compositions described herein can be administered to certain treatment-resistant patient populations (e.g., patients resistant to checkpoint inhibitors; e.g., patients having one or more cold tumors, e.g., tumors lacking T-cells or exhausted T-cells).

Compound Preparation and Biological Assays

As can be appreciated by the skilled artisan, methods of synthesizing the compounds of the formulae herein will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, the compounds described herein can be synthesized using methods described in, e.g., Gaffney, Barbara L., et al., *Organic Letters* **2014**, *16*, 158-161 and/or Kline, Toni, et al., *Nucleosides, Nucleotides & Nucleic Acids* **2008**, *27*, 1282-1300, the contents of each is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Synthetic chemistry transformations and protecting group methodologies (protection and deprotection) useful in synthesizing the compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those such as described in R. Larock, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, VCH Publishers (1989); T. W. Greene and RGM. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2d. Ed., John Wiley and Sons (1991); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic*

Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1995), and subsequent editions thereof.

The following abbreviations have the indicated meanings:

ACN = acetonitrile

5 BnNCO = (isocyanatomethyl)benzene

BSA = Amberlyst 15

BzCl = benzoyl chloride

CCl₄ = carbon tetrachloride

CE = cyanoethyl

10 CS₂ = carbon disulfide

DCA = dichloroacetic acid

DCM = dichloromethane

DIAD = diisopropyl azodiformate

DIPEA = *N,N*-diethylisopropylamine

15 DMAP = 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)pyridine

DMF = *N,N*-dimethylformamide

DMF-DMA = *N,N*-dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal

DMSO = dimethylsulfoxide

DMTrCl = 1-[chloro(4-methoxyphenyl)benzyl]-4-methoxybenzene

20 h = hour(s)

H₂O = water

HF = hydrogen fluoride

H₂S = hydrogen sulfide

I₂ = iodine

25 MeNH₂ = methylamine

MeOH = methanol

MMT = monomethoxytrityl

MMTrCl = (chloro(4-methoxyphenyl)methylene)dibenzene

N = normal

30 NaN₃ = sodium azide

NaOH = sodium hydroxide

NMP = *N*-methylpyrrolidinone

PPh₃ = triphenylphosphine

Py or pyr = pyridine

5 Py·TFA = pyridinium trifluoroacetate

rt = room temperature

TBS or TBDPS = *tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl

TBDPSCl = *tert*-butyl(chloro)diphenylsilane

TEA or Et₃N = triethylamine

10 TEA·HF or TEA·3HF = triethylamine trihydrofluoride

TFA = trifluoroacetic acid

THF = tetrahydrofuran

TsCl = tosyl chloride

Tr or Trt = trityl

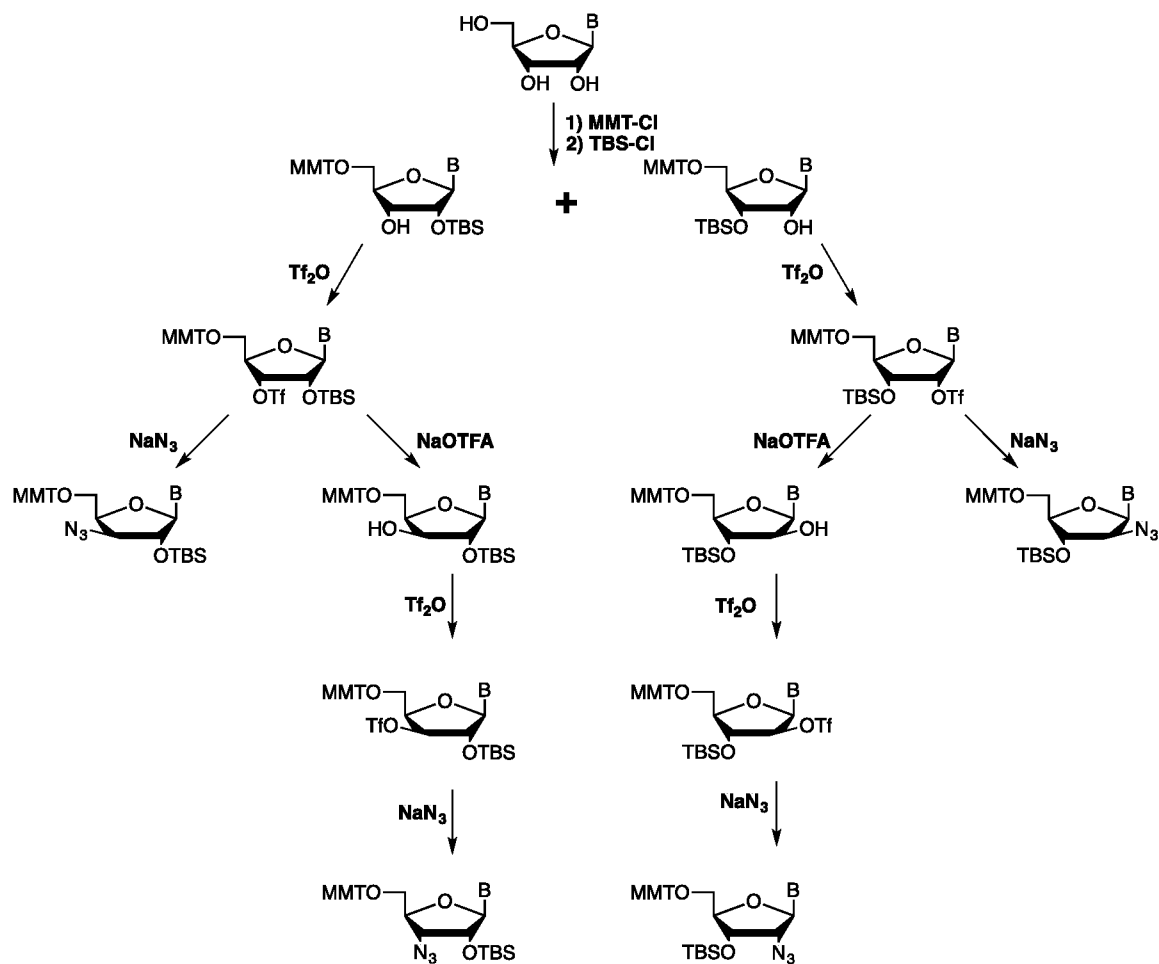
15 TrCl = trityl chloride or triphenylmethyl chloride

TMSCl = chlorotrimethylsilane

In some embodiments, intermediates useful for preparing the compounds described herein can be prepared using the chemistries delineated in any one or more of the following schemes.

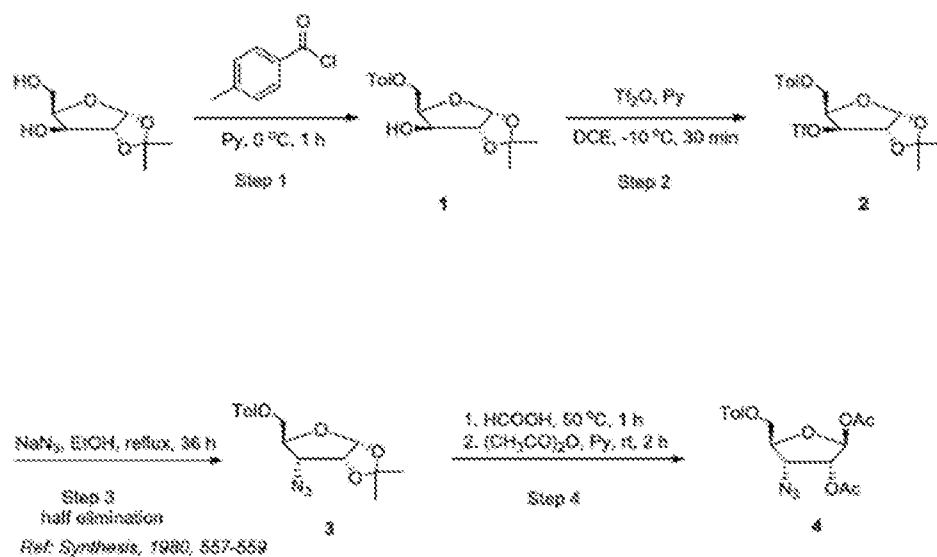
20

Scheme 1.

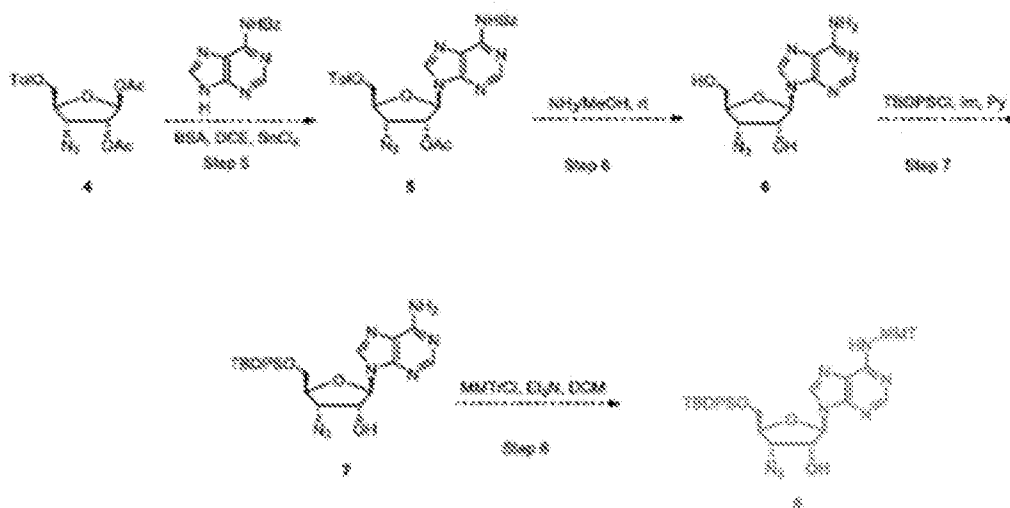


B = benzoyladenine or isobutyryl guanine

Scheme 2.



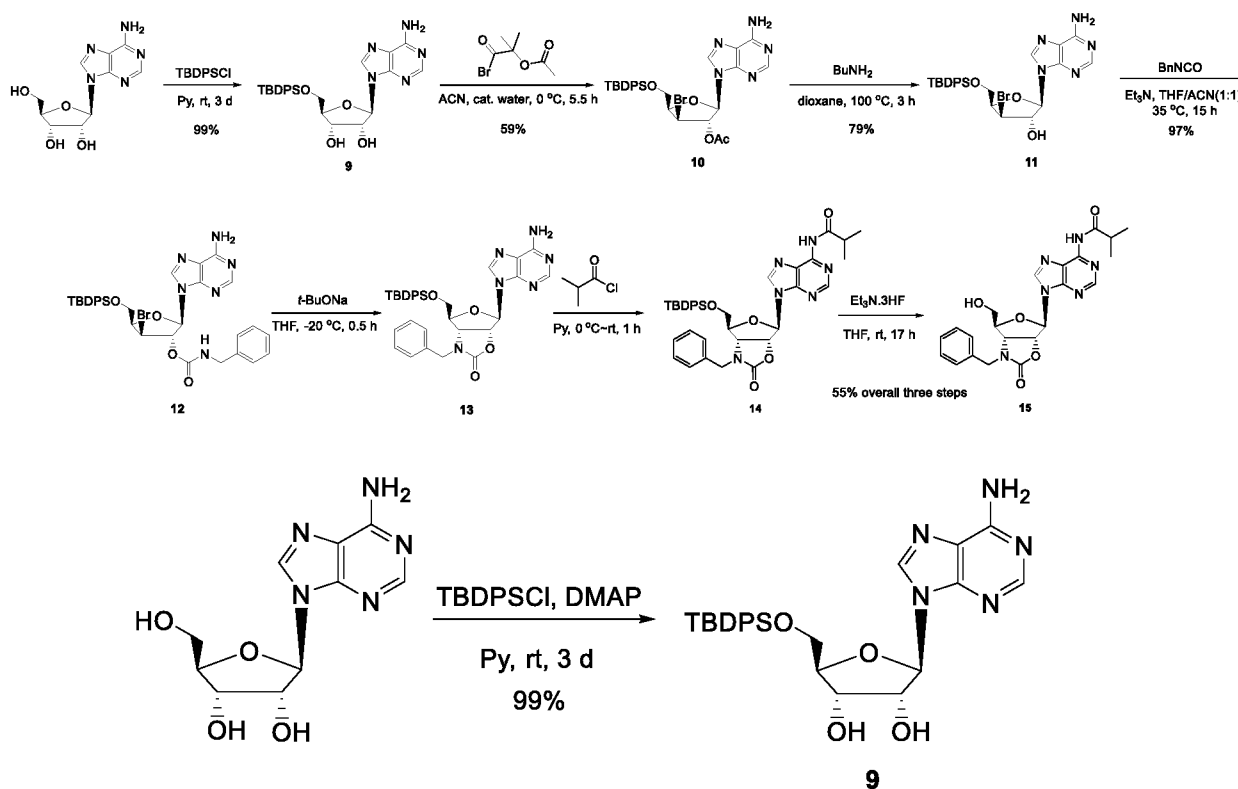
Scheme 3.



5

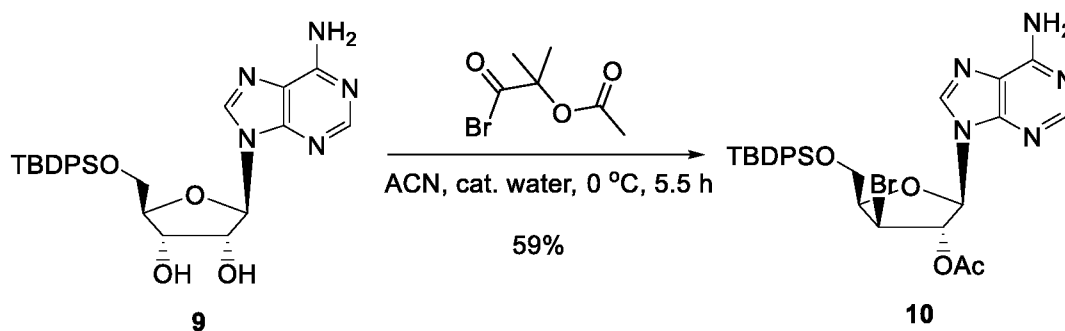
Preparation of Compounds 30 and 31

Scheme 4. Preparation of N-(9-((3aR,4S,6R,6aR)-3-benzoyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-hexahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-6-yl)-9H-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide (**15**).

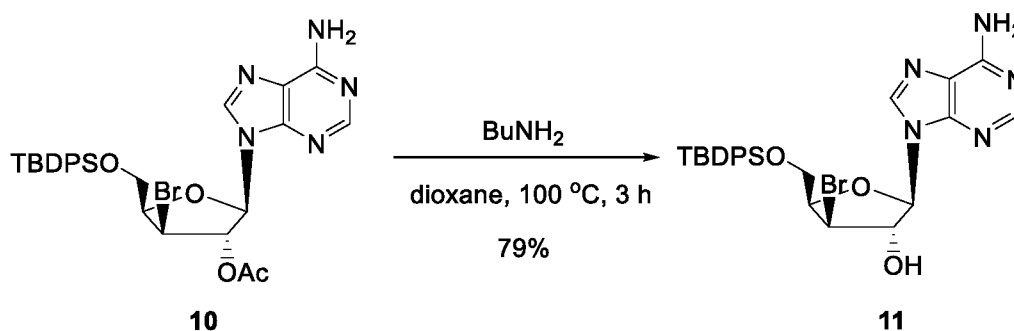


- 5 (2R,3R,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3,4-diol (101): To a suspension of (2R,3R,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3,4-diol (500 g, 1.87 mol) in pyridine (3.5 L) were added 4,4-dimethylaminopyridine (22.9 g, 0.18 mol) and tert-
- 10 butyl(chloro)diphenylsilane (616 g, 2.24 mol) under nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 1 day at ambient temperature, the reaction suspension changed to a clear solution. After total 3 days, the reaction solution was quenched by the addition of methanol (100 mL). The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was added to a mixture of chloroform (1.5 L) and diethyl ether (4 L) and vigorous stirring for 2 hours. The resulting precipitate was filtered and the filter cake was collected and dried in the air
- 15 to give crude product. The crude product was added water (3 L) and vigorous stirring for 1 hour. The suspension was filtered, dried under infrared light to afford the title compound **9** as a colorless solid (937 g, 99%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 7.68 – 7.57 (m, 4H), 7.51 – 7.31 (m, 6H), 5.99 (d, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (t, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (t, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (q, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (dd, *J* = 11.4,

3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (dd, $J = 11.4, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 0.98 (s, 9H); LC/MS: $[(M + 1)]^+ = 506.2$.



- 5 (2R,3S,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-4-bromo-5-((tert-butyl-diphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl acetate (102): To a suspension of (2R,3R,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-5-((tert-butyl-diphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3,4-diol (**9**, 900 g, 1.78 mol) and H₂O (29.3 mL, 1.63 mol) in acetonitrile (13.5 L) was added dropwise a solution of 1-bromo-2-methyl-1-oxopropan-2-yl acetate (787 mL, 5.34 mol) in acetonitrile (4.5 L) over 2 hours under nitrogen atmosphere at 0 °C. Upon complete addition, the suspension changed to a clear solution. After total 5.5 hours, the pH value of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 6 with sodium bicarbonate. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with dichloromethane (2 L), filtered and washed with water (1 L), dried under infrared light to give the title compound **10** as a white solid (597 g, 59%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.73 – 7.63 (m, 4H), 7.55 – 7.36 (m, 6H), 6.24 (d, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.91 (t, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.94 (dd, $J = 5.0, 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.57 (q, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.06 – 3.95 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 9H); LC/MS: $[(M + 1)]^+ = 610.2, 612.2$.



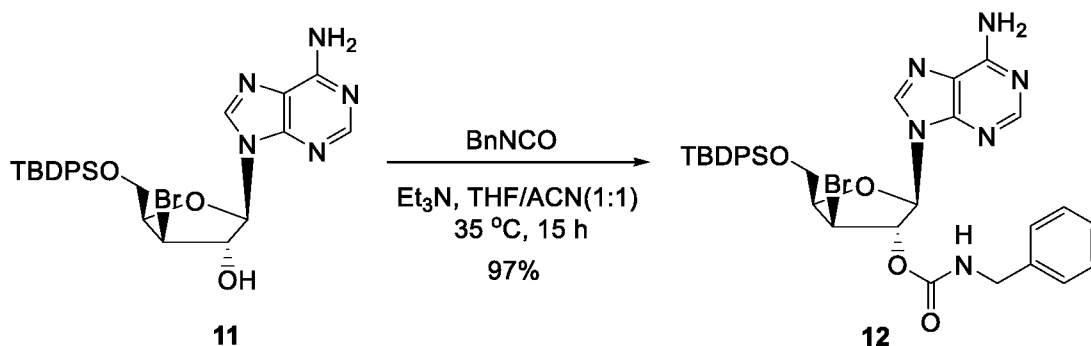
(2R,3S,4R,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-4-bromo-5-((tert-

butyldiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-ol (103): To a suspension of

5 butyldiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl acetate (**10**, 490 g, 0.80 mol) in 1,4-dioxane (7 L) was added butylamine (220 g, 2.06 mol). The mixture was warmed to 100 °C and stirred for 3 hours, over which time the suspension changed to a clear solution. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was added to a mixture of petroleum, dichloromethane and methanol (3.1 L, 25/5/1, v/v/v) and stirred

10 vigorously for 1 h. The suspension was filtered and the filter cake was washed with water (4 L) and dried under infrared light to afford the title compound **11** as a white solid (360 g, 79%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.72 – 7.61 (m, 4H), 7.53 – 7.36 (m, 6H), 7.32 (s, 2H), 6.49 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (d, *J* = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (q, *J* = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (dd, *J* = 5.4, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (q, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.08 – 3.94 (m,

15 2H), 1.02 (s, 9H); LC/MS: [(M + 1)]⁺ = 568.1, 570.1.

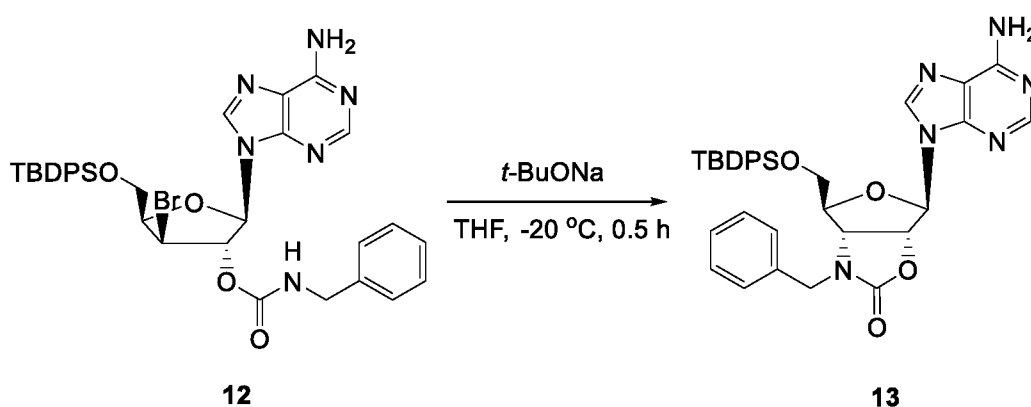


(2R,3S,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-4-bromo-5-((tert-

20 butyldiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl benzylcarbamate (104): To a suspension of (2R,3S,4R,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-4-bromo-5-((tert-butyl-diphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-ol (**11**, 290 g, 0.51 mol) in a cosolvent of tetrahydrofuran and acetonitrile (5.8 L, 1/1, v/v) was added triethylamine (106 mL, 0.77 mol) and (isocyanatomethyl)benzene (102.7 g, 0.77 mol). The resulting suspension was

25 stirred for 15 hours at 35 °C. The reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of

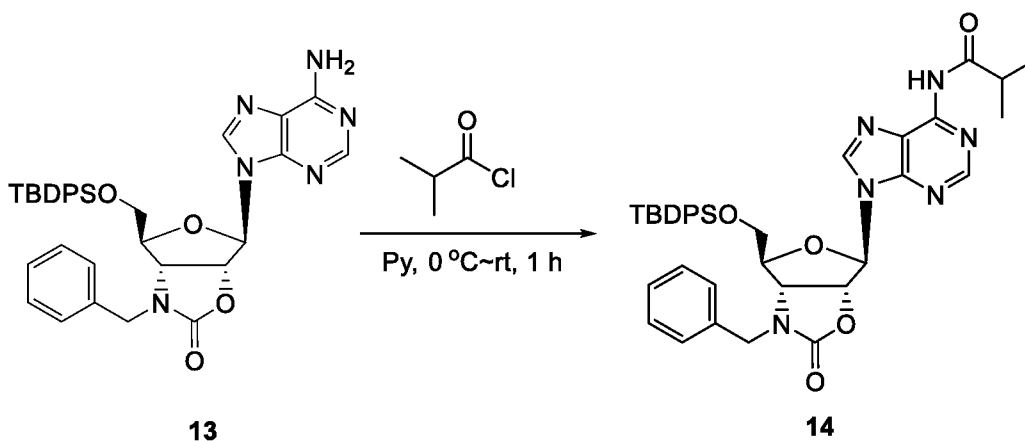
methanol (300 mL). The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated by a mixture of petroleum ether, ethyl acetate and dichloromethane (2.2 L, 5/1/1.5, v/v/v). The suspension was filtered and the filter cake was collected, dried under infrared light to afford the title compound **12** as a white solid (348 g, 97%): ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.17 – 8.12 (m, 3H), 8.15(s, 1H), 8.12(s, 1H), 7.73 – 7.61 (m, 4H), 7.54 – 7.10 (m, 13H), 6.16 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (t, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, J = 5.4, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.53(q, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.30 – 4.09 (m, 2H), 4.08 – 3.92 (m, 2H), 1.03 (s, 9H); LC/MS: $[(M + 1)]^+ = 701.2, 703.2$.



(3aR,4S,6R,6aR)-6-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-3-benzyl-4-((tert-

butyldiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-2(3H)-one (105): A solution of

(2R,3S,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-4-bromo-5-((tert-butylidiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-tetrahydrofuran-3-yl benzylcarbamate (**12**, 348 g, 0.50 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (10.5 L) was treated with sodium tert-butoxide (57.2 g, 0.60 mol) for 0.5 h at -20 °C. The reaction was then quenched by the addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (4 L). The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 L). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound **13** which was used in the next step without further purification (315 g, white foam): LC/MS: $[(M + 1)]^+ = 621.2$.

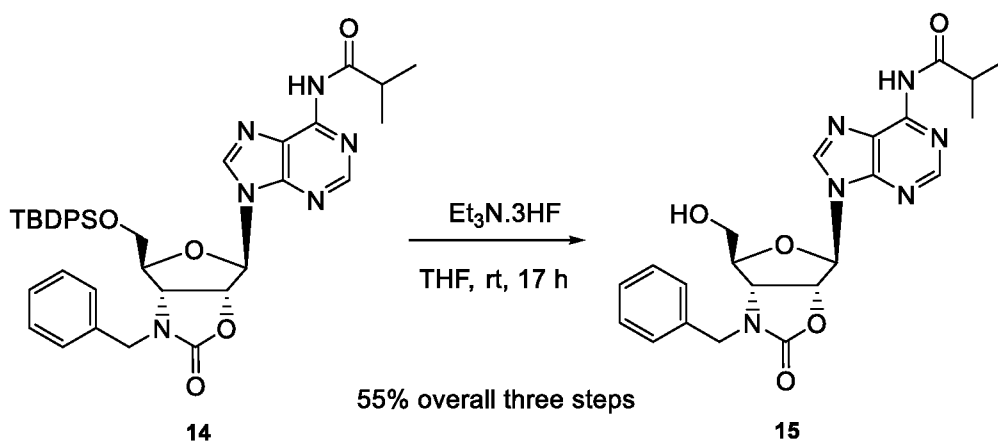


N-(9-((3aR,4S,6R,6aR)-3-benzyl-4-((tert-butyldiphenylsilyloxy)methyl)-2-oxo-

hexahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-6-yl)-9H-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide (106): To the solution of

5 To the above crude compound (**13**, 280 g) in distilled pyridine (2.8 L) was added isobutyryl chloride (71.7 g, 0.68 mol) at 0 °C. Then the mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 h, over which time the color of the reaction mixture changed to orange. The reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (250 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude title compound **14** as a yellow oil (311 g): LC/MS: $[(M + 1)]^+$

10 = 691.3.

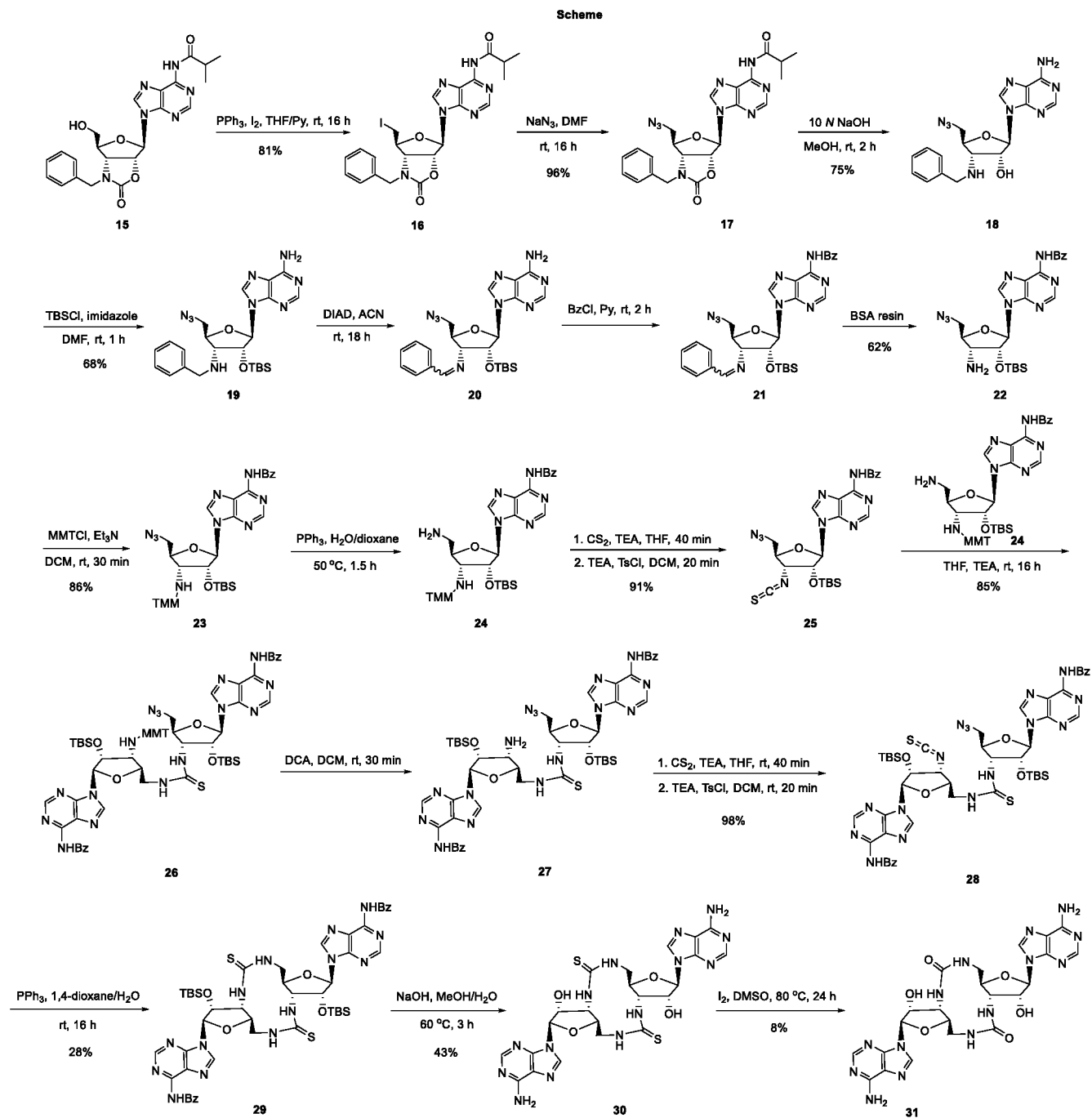


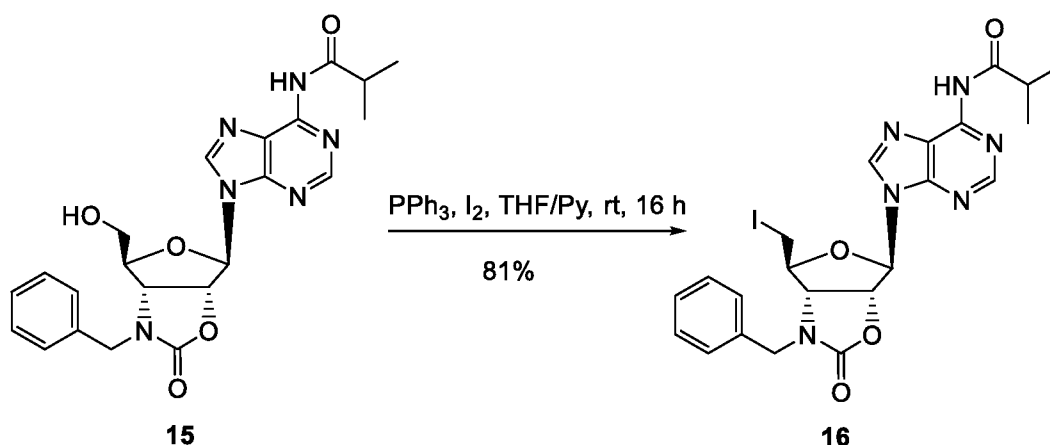
N-(9-((3aR,4S,6R,6aR)-3-benzyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-hexahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-

15 6-yl)-9H-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide: To a suspension of the above crude compound (**14**, 354 g) in tetrahydrofuran (3 L) was added triethylamine trihydrofluoride (590 g, 3.55 mol)

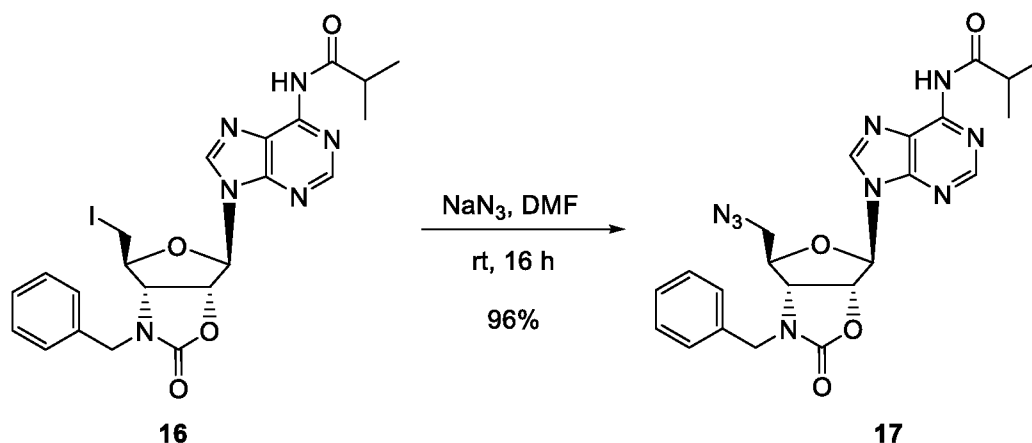
and stirred for 17 hours at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the reaction mixture changed to a clear solution, which was quenched with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 L). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 1 L). The organic layers were combined and dried over
5 anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with petroleum ether and dichloromethane (2.5 L, 2:1, v/v). The resulting precipitate was filtered and dried under infrared light to afford the title compound **15** as a white solid. (124 g, 55% over 3 steps): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.70 (s, 1H), 8.66(s, 1H), 8.64(s, 1H), 7.48 – 7.28 (m, 5H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H),
10 5.77(dd, *J* = 8.4, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 5.24 – 5.14 (m, 1H), 4.65 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 4.46 – 4.27 (m, 3H), 3.44 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (h, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.13 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H); LC/MS: [(M + 1)]⁺ = 453.2.

Scheme 5. Preparation of (2*R*,3*R*,3*aS*,7*aR*,9*R*,10*R*,10*aS*,14*aR*)-2,9-bis(6-amino-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-3,10-dihydroxydodecahydrodifuro[3,2-*d*:3',2'-*j*][1,3,7,9]tetraazacyclododecine-5,12(4*H*,6*H*)-dione.





N-(9-((3a*S*,4*S*,6*R*,6a*R*)-3-benzyl-4-(iodomethyl)-2-oxohexahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-6-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide. To a mixture of *N*-(9-((3a*R*,4*S*,6*R*,6a*R*)-3-benzyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxohexahydrofuro[3,4-d]oxazol-6-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide (28 g, 61.88 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (24 g, 90.0 mmol) in THF (224 mL) and pyridine (112 mL) was added a solution of iodine (23.5 g, 90.0 mmol) in THF (224 mL) dropwise with stirring over 30 min. The solution was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched by the addition of a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hyposulfite (50 mL) and diluted with water (500 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 5% methanol in dichloromethane to afford the desired compound as a yellow solid (28 g, 81%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.69 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 2H), 7.69 – 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.47 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.78 – 4.35 (m, 4H), 3.31 – 3.24 (m, 2H), 2.93 (p, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.11 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 563.1.



N-(9-((3*aR*,4*R*,6*R*,6*aR*)-4-(azidomethyl)-3-benzyl-2-oxohexahydrofuro[3,4-*d*]oxazol-6-

yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide. To a solution of *N*-(9-((3*aS*,4*S*,6*R*,6*aR*)-3-benzyl-4-

(iodomethyl)-2-oxohexahydrofuro[3,4-*d*]oxazol-6-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide (30 g,

53.35 mmol) in DMF (450 mL) was added NaN₃ (6.9 g, 103.69 mmol). The solution was

stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched

by water (200 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 300 mL). The

combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and

concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column

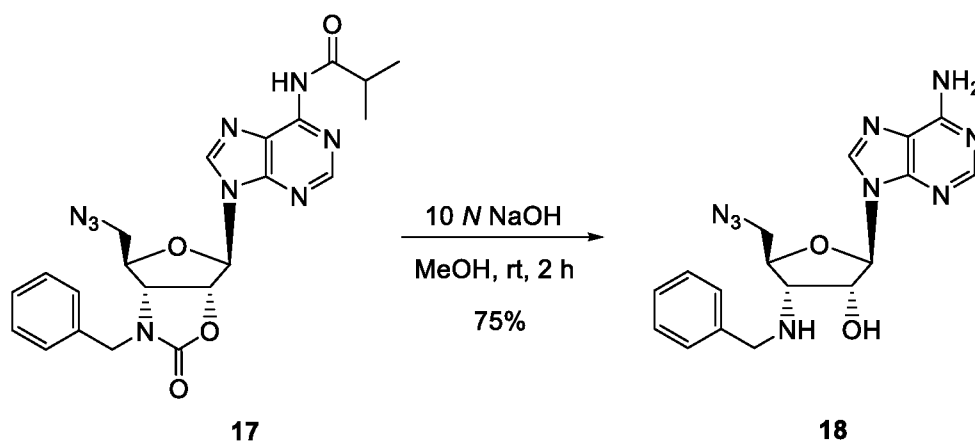
chromatography, eluting with 3% methanol in dichloromethane to afford the desired

compound as a yellow solid (24.5 g, 96%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 10.72 (s,

1H), 8.67 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.48 – 7.32 (m, 5H), 6.51 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz, 1H), 5.88 (dd, *J* =

8.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 4.48 – 4.36 (m, 3H), 3.50 – 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.95

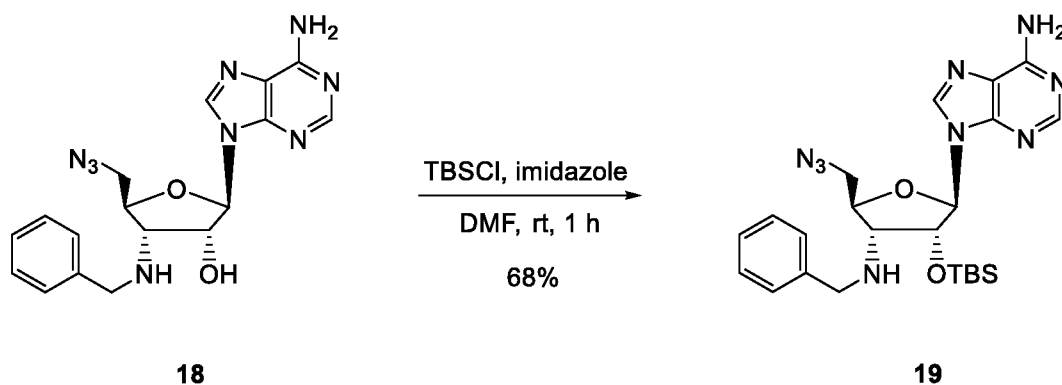
(p, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.13 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 478.2.



(2R,3R,4S,5R)-2-(6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-

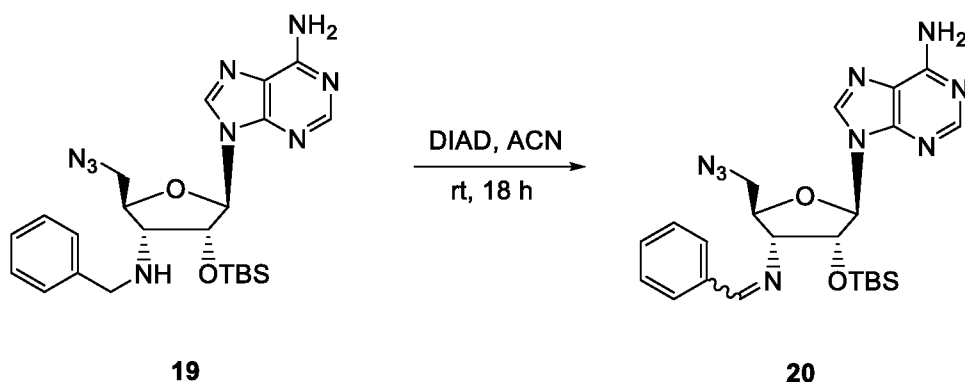
(benzylamino)tetrahydrofuran-3-ol.

A solution of *N*-(9-(((3a*R*,4*R*,6*R*,6a*R*)-4-(azidomethyl)-3-benzyl-2-oxohexahydrofuro[3,4-*d*]oxazol-6-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)isobutyramide (24.5 g, 51.01 mmol) in MeOH (130 mL) and 80 mL of 10 *N* aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the solution was neutralized with 3 *N* HCl (266 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to afford the title compound as a white foam (14.6 g, 75%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.42 – 7.20 (m, 7H), 6.00 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 4.0 Hz, 2H), 4.72 (td, *J* = 5.2, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.09 – 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.89 – 3.79 (m, 1H), 3.74 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (d, *J* = 4.7 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (q, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 382.2.



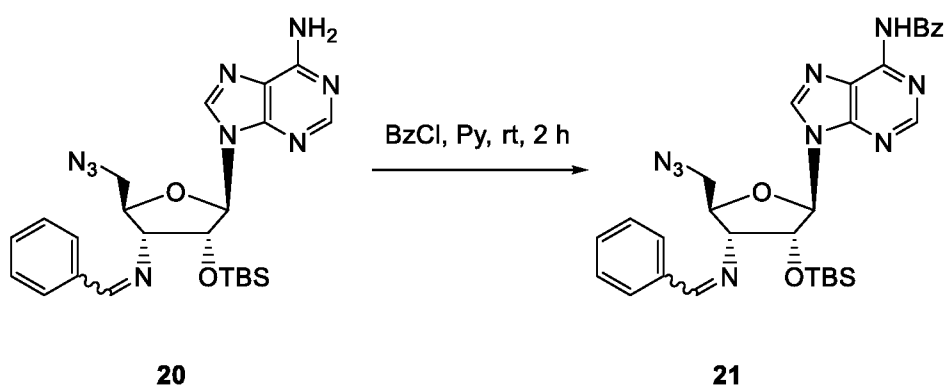
9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-amine.

To a solution of (2*R*,3*R*,4*S*,5*R*)-2-(6-amino-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylamino)tetrahydrofuran-3-ol (14.6 g, 38.28 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added imidazole (14 g, 205.88) and *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (16 g, 106.15). The solution was stirred for 1 h at ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with dichloromethane (200 mL) and washed with water (2 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 3% methanol in dichloromethane to afford the title compound as a yellow foam (13.5 g, 68%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.40 – 7.21 (m, 7H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 5.03 – 4.96 (m, 1H), 4.09 (td, *J* = 6.4, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.85 – 3.69 (m, 3H), 3.58 (dd, *J* = 13.1, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (q, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.14 (q, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 0.79 (s, 9H), -0.04 (s, 3H), -0.14 (s, 3H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 382.2.



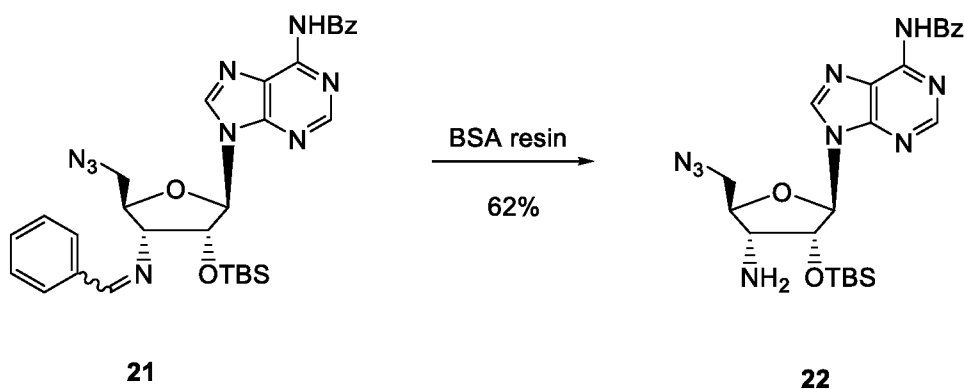
9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylideneamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-amine. To a solution of 9-
 5 ((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-amine (13.50 g, 27.23 mmol) in acetonitrile (150 mL) was added DIAD (16.52 g, 81.71 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford crude title compound as a yellow oil, which
 10 was used in the next step directly without further purification: LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 382.2.

Step 6



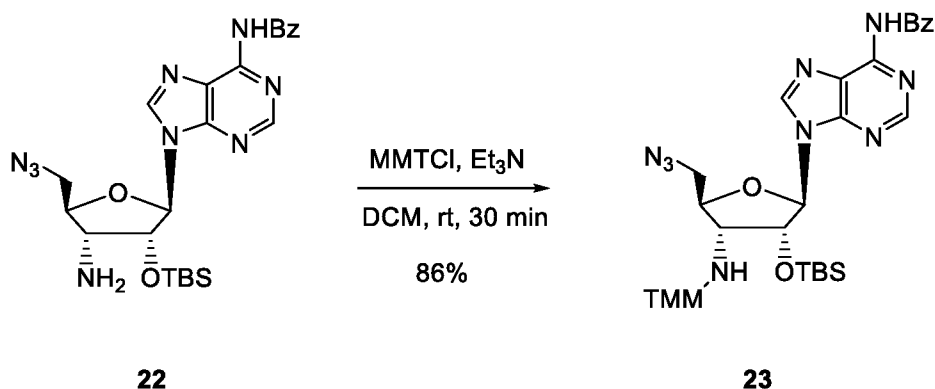
15 *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylideneamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. To a solution of

9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylideneamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-amine (500 mg, 1.01 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (428.5 mg, 3.04 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at ambient temperature followed by the addition of ammonia in water (0.9 mL, 25%~28%). After an additional 30 min at ambient temperature, the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude title compound as a yellow oil, which was used in the next step directly without further purification: LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 382.2.



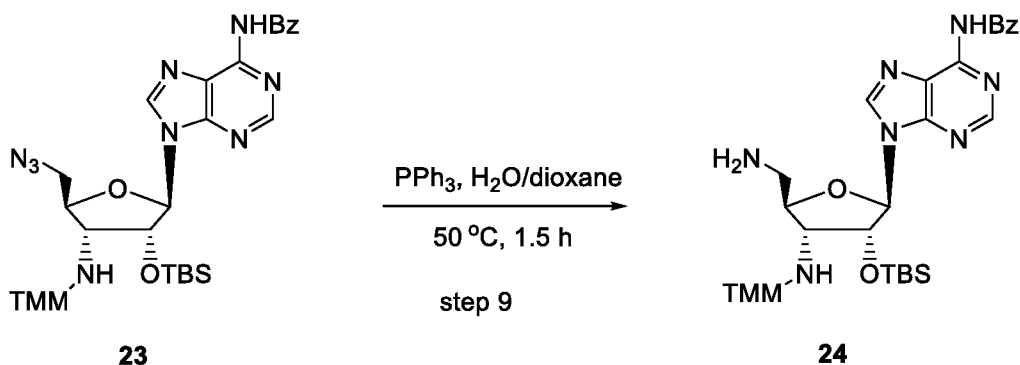
N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-4-amino-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. To a solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(benzylideneamino)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (18 g, 30.11 mmol) in dichloromethane (270 mL) was added methanol (90 mL) and Amberlyst-15 (42 g). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered through paper and the filter cake was washed with dichloromethane (2 x 100 mL). The filter cake was suspended into dichloromethane (200 mL) and methanol (50 mL, plus 10 mL triethylamine) and stirred for 10 min, then filtered. This was repeated 3 times and the filtrations were collected and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a yellow foam (8.0 g, 62%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.19 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.07 – 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.68 – 7.45 (m, 3H), 6.07 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (dt, *J* = 8.2, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.69 – 3.55 (m, 3H), 1.66

(s, 2H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 0.02 – -0.04 (m, 6H); LC/MS (ESI, m/z): $[(M + 1)]^+ = 510.3$.



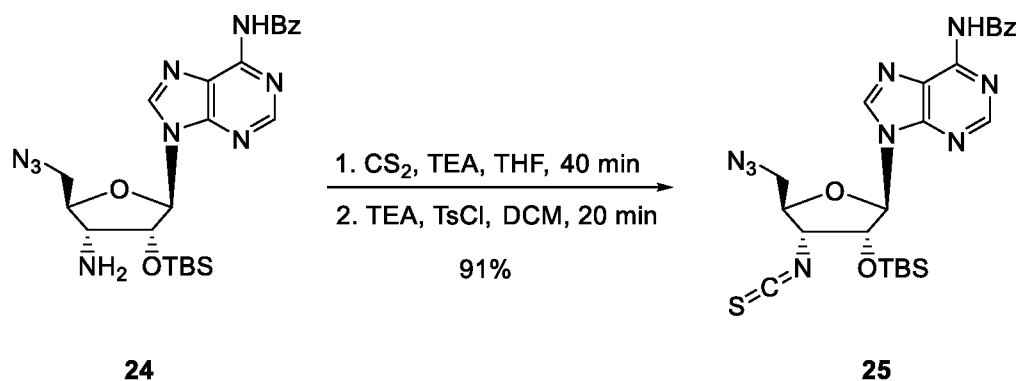
5 *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide.

To a solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-4-amino-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (1.5 g, 2.94 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added (chloro(4-methoxyphenyl)methylene)dibenzene (2.2 g, 7.12 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 mL, 9.60 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at ambient temperature, and was then quenched by the addition of a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (80 mL). The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 100 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (2.2 g, 86%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.23 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.12 – 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.72 – 7.39 (m, 7H), 7.35 – 7.11 (m, 8H), 6.86 – 6.77 (m, 2H), 6.20 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.96 – 3.76 (m, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.45 (d, *J* = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 2H), 0.83 (s, 9H), -0.04 (s, 3H), -0.21 (s, 3H); LC/MS (ESI, m/z): $[(M + 1)]^+ = 782.3$.



N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(aminomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide.

- 5 To a solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (2.2 g, 2.81 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) and water (2.65 mL) was added triphenylphosphine (3.0 g, 11.25 mmol) and triethylamine (0.43 g, 4.25 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 1.5 h at 50 °C. Upon completion, the mixture was
- 10 concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was applied to a silica gel column, eluting with 15% methanol in dichloromethane to afford the title compound as a yellow solid (1.9 g, 85%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.13 – 8.03 (m, 2H), 7.72 – 7.38 (m, 7H), 7.34 – 7.07 (m, 9H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.07 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.18 – 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.01 – 2.86 (m,
- 15 3H), 0.83 (s, 9H), -0.07 (d, *J* = 4.2 Hz, 6H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 756.3.



N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-

isothiocyanatotetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. To a solution of *N*-(9-

((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-4-amino-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-

butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (1.50 g, 2.94

5 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was added triethylamine (0.9 mL, 3.21 mmol) and carbon disulfide (2.0 mL, 29.4 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 40 min at ambient temperature

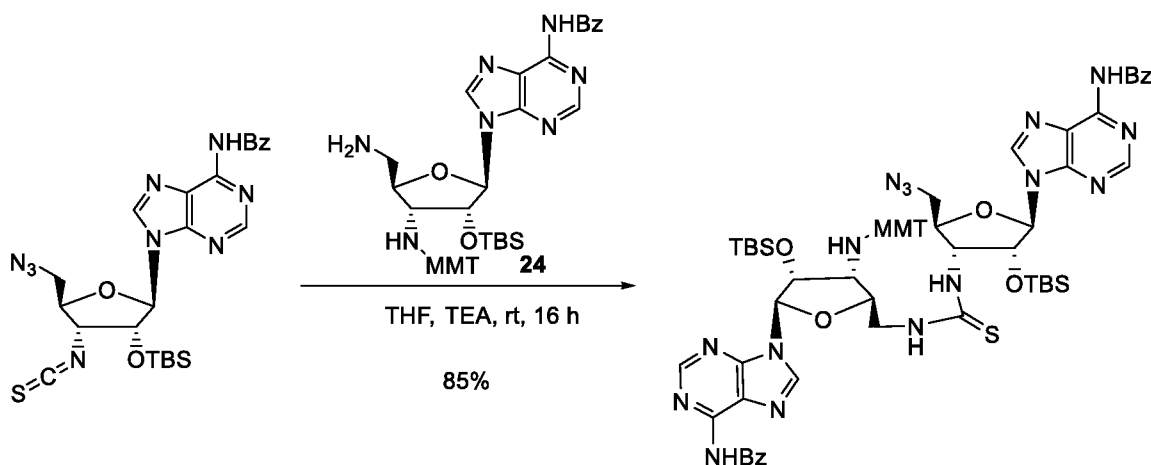
and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (40 mL). To this solution was added triethylamine (0.65 g, 6.43 mmol) and 4-

10 methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (0.62 g, 2.94 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at ambient temperature, diluted with dichloromethane (100

mL) then, washed with saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (1 x 60 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under

reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, eluting with 60% ethyl acetate in petroleum ether to afford the title compound as an off-

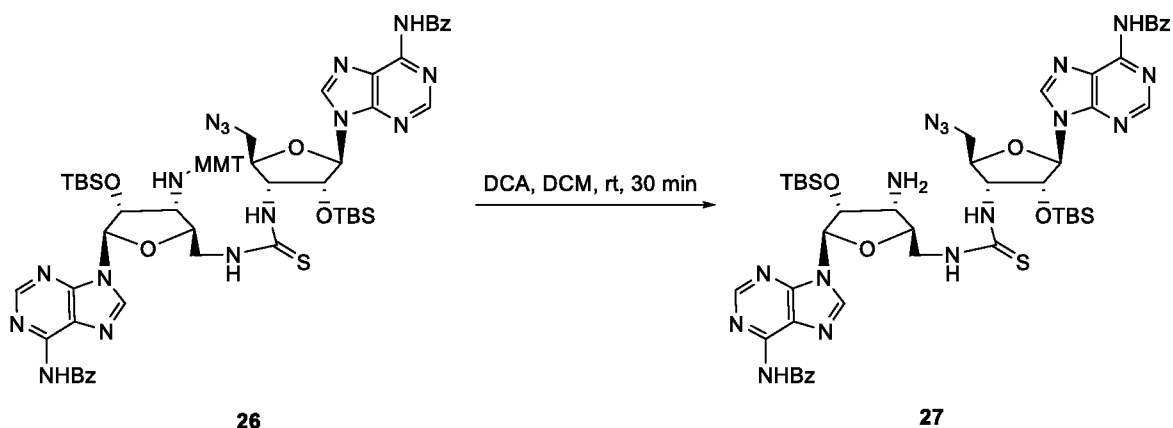
15 white solid (1.5 g, 91%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 11.27 (s, 1H), 8.79 (d, *J* = 14.2 Hz, 2H), 8.11 – 8.01 (m, 2H), 7.73 – 7.50 (m, 3H), 6.16 (d, *J* = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (dd, *J* = 5.7, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (td, *J* = 5.7, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.89 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 0.83 (s, 9H), 0.08 (s, 3H), -0.11 (s, 3H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 552.5.



N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(3-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-3-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methyl)thioureido)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. To a solution of

5 *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-isothiocyantetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (1.5 g, 2.72 mol) in THF (30 mL) was added *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(aminomethyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-4-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (1.8 g, 2.45 mol) and triethylamine (0.40 g, 3.73 mol). The

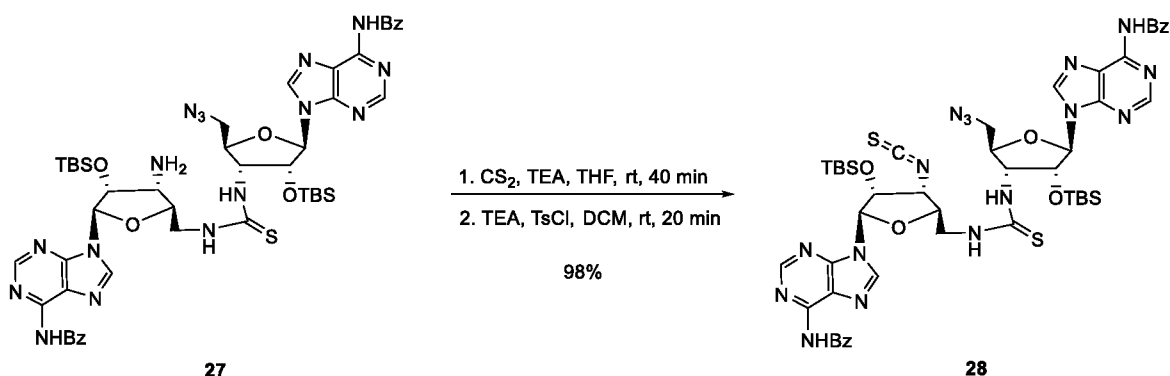
10 resulting solution was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the title compound as a light yellow solid (3 g, 85%), which was used directly in the next step without further purification: LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 1308.6.



N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-4-amino-5-((3-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-2-(azidomethyl)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)thioureido)methyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. A

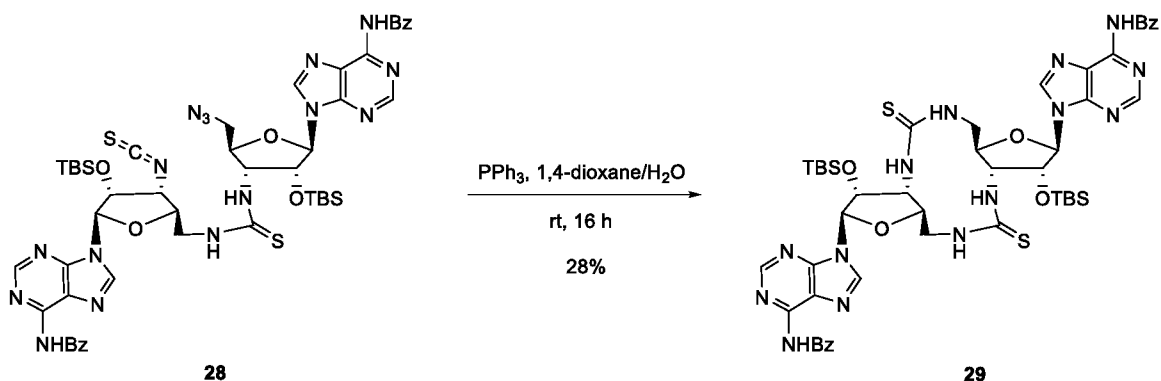
20 solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(3-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-3-(((4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl)amino)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methyl)thioureido)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (2.8 g, 2.14

mmol) in dichloromethane (250 mL) was treated with dichloroacetic acid (5 mL) for 30 min at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (150 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford the crude title compound as a yellow foam (2.11 g): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 11.22 (s, 2H), 8.81 – 8.66 (m, 4H), 8.08 – 7.99 (m, 4H), 7.94 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.37 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.11 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 6.89 – 6.79 (m, 2H), 6.32 (s, 1H), 6.09 (d, $J = 3.1$ Hz, 2H), 5.06 – 4.94 (m, 2H), 4.76 (s, 1H), 4.31–4.28 (m, 1H), 3.94 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 0.87 – 0.74 (m, 9H), 0.71 (s, 9H), -0.10 (d, $J = 16.9$ Hz, 12H); LCMS (ESI, m/z): $[(M + 1)]^+ = 1035.5$.



N-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(3-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-3-isothiocyanatotetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methyl)thioureido)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide. To a solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-4-amino-5-((3-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-2-(azidomethyl)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-3-yl)thioureido)methyl)-3-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (0.20 g, 0.14 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added triethylamine (16 mg, 0.17 mmol) and carbon disulfide (125 mg, 1.64 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 40 min and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved into dichloromethane

(4 mL), to which was added triethylamine (34 mg, 0.34 mmol) and 4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl chloride (32 mg, 0.17 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 20 min at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the solution was diluted with dichloromethane (20 mL) and partitioned with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate (20 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was applied to a silica gel column, eluting with 5% methanol in dichloromethane to give the title compound as a white foam (180 mg, 98%): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 11.24 (d, $J = 9.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.81 – 8.70 (m, 4H), 8.07 – 7.99 (m, 4H), 7.93 (br, 1H), 7.77 (br, 2H), 7.68 – 7.49 (m, 5H), 6.11 (t, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 2H), 5.39 (t, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.09 (br, 1H), 5.00 (br, 1H), 4.90 (br, 1H), 4.41 (q, $J = 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (q, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.77 – 3.66 (m, 4H), 0.79 (s, 9H), 0.73 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 3H), -0.06 (s, 3H), -0.12 (s, 3H), -0.17 (s, 3H); LC/MS (ESI, m/z): $[(M + 1)]^+ = 1077.5$.



N,N'-(((2*R*,3*R*,3*aR*,7*aR*,9*R*,10*R*,10*aR*,14*aR*)-3,10-bis((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-5,12-dithioxohexadecahydrodifuro[3,2-*d*:3',2'-*j*][1,3,7,9]tetraazacyclododecine-2,9-diyl)bis(9*H*-purine-9,6-diyl))dibenzamide. To a solution of *N*-(9-((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(azidomethyl)-4-(3-(((2*R*,3*R*,4*R*,5*R*)-5-(6-benzamido-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)-3-isothiocyanatotetrahydrofuran-2-yl)methyl)thioureido)-3-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-9*H*-purin-6-yl)benzamide (1.7 g, 1.58 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (34 mL) was added water (3.4 mL), triphenylphosphine (1.36 g, 5.21 mmol,) and triethylamine (175.6 mg, 1.74 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. Upon completion, the mixture was concentrated under reduced

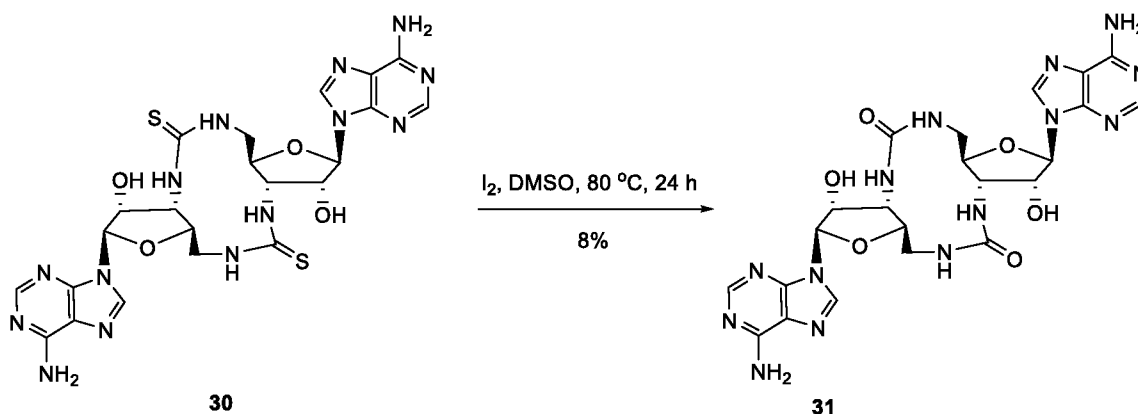
5



20

crystallization from methanol to give the title compound as a white solid (12.4 mg, 43%): ^1H NMR (400MHz, D_2O) δ 8.34 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 2H), 8.18 (d, $J = 1.3$ Hz, 2H), 5.68 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 2H), 4.96 (t, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 2H), 4.34 – 4.26 (m, 2H), 3.90 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 2H), 3.72 (dd, $J = 12.5, 4.3$ Hz, 2H), 3.28 – 3.17 (m, 2H); LC/MS (ESI, m/z): $[(\text{M} + 1)]^+ = 615.20$

5



(2*R*,3*R*,3*aS*,7*aR*,9*R*,10*R*,10*aS*,14*aR*)-2,9-bis(6-amino-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-3,10-dihydroxydodecahydrodifuro[3,2-*d*:3',2'-*j*][1,3,7,9]tetraazacyclododecine-5,12(4*H*,6*H*)-

10 dione. To a solution of (2*R*,3*R*,3*aS*,7*aR*,9*R*,10*R*,10*aS*,14*aR*)-2,9-bis(6-amino-9*H*-purin-9-yl)-3,10-dihydroxydodecahydrodifuro[3,2-*d*:3',2'-*j*][1,3,7,9]tetraazacyclododecine-5,12(4*H*,6*H*)-dithione (200 mg, 0.33 mmol) in DMSO (4 mL) was added iodine (41.3 mg, 0.16 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 24 h at 80 °C. The reaction was then quenched by the addition of Na₂S₂O₃ (63 mg, in 4 mL of water). The solids were collected
15 by filtration. The crude product was purified by re-crystallization from methanol to provide the title compound as a white solid (14.8 mg, 8%): ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆ + D₂O, 338K) δ 8.22 (d, *J* = 18.2 Hz, 4H), 5.91 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 2H), 4.63 – 4.49 (m, 4H), 3.84 (q, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.40 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 4H); LC/MS (ESI, *m/z*): [(*M* + 1)]⁺ = 583.2.

STING pathway activation by the compounds described herein was measured using THP1-Dualtm cells. These cells are THP1 monocytes that have been modified to be reporters for the NFκB pathway (by inducing secreted embryonic alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) expression) and the IRF pathway (by inducing secreted luciferase (LUCIA)). Both of these pathways are activated by STING agonists in these cells.

THP1 Dualtm cells (obtained from Invivogen) are maintained in a cell growth medium that includes Roswell Park Memorial Institute medium (RPMI), 10% fetal calf serum (FCS), 100 U/ml Pen/Strep, 2 mM L-glut, 10mM Hepes, and 1 mM sodium pyruvate. Prior to the assay, the cells were transferred to an assay medium that includes
5 RPMI, 5% FCS, 100 U/ml Pen/Strep, 2mM L-glut, 10mM Hepes, and 1 mM sodium pyruvate. Cells were then counted and evaluated for viability by trypan blue exclusion assay.

The compounds of the present invention can be assayed using, for example, the following procedure. Compounds were dissolved in water or DMSO depending, for
10 example, on their solubility in water or DMSO. The compounds were then diluted in the assay medium and plated into wells of a 384-well tissue culture plate in 25 μ L portions. Cells are then added in 25 μ L assay medium to result in a final cell concentration of 80,000 cells per well.

For each set of compounds, two plates were prepared: one plate that was subjected
15 to a 24-hour assay duration, and one plate that was subjected to a 48-hour assay duration. The plates were incubated during their respective assay durations at 37°C, with 5% CO₂.

To carry out the secreted embryonic alkaline phosphatase reporter, 10 μ L of cell supernatant was mixed with 90 μ L of QUANTI-Blue in a flat-bottom 384 well plate. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 1-2 hours. SEAP activity was measured using a
20 spectrophotometer set at 620 nm. In the secreted luciferase (*i.e.*, Lucia) assay, 10 μ L of THP1-Blue™ WASG cell supernatant was plated, then 50 μ L Quanti LUC Solution was added. Luminescence of the wells was then measured.

Compounds can also be assayed using the procedures described in, e.g., WO 2015/077354.

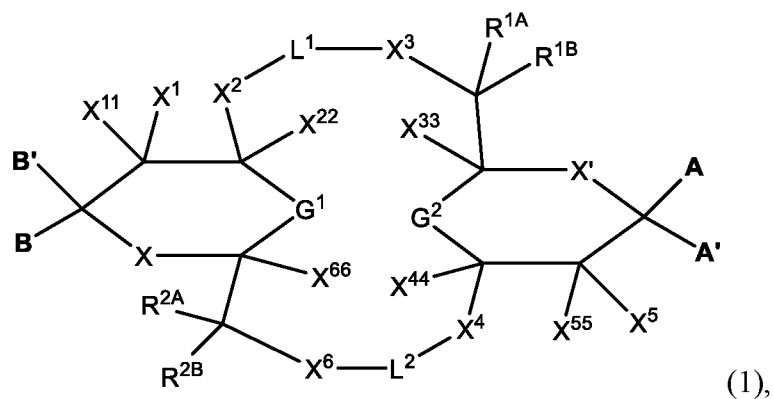
Table 1.

Compound	NFκB (IC₅₀ μM)
30	25.4
31	22.2

A number of embodiments of the invention have been described. Nevertheless, it
5 will be understood that various modifications may be made without departing from the
spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, other embodiments are within the scope of
the following claims.

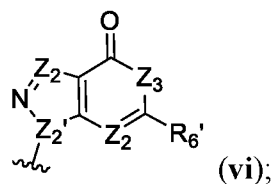
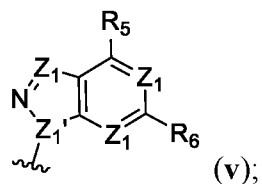
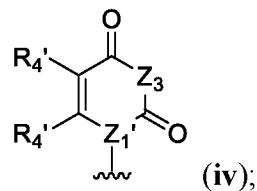
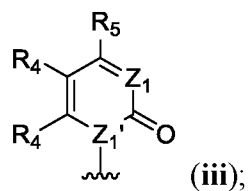
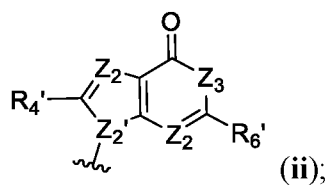
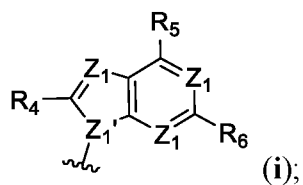
WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

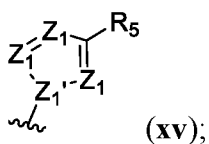
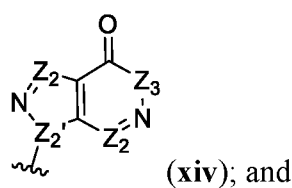
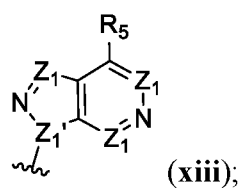
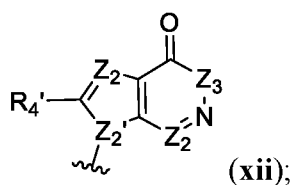
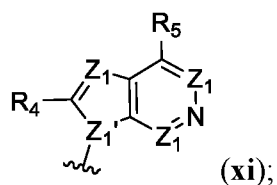
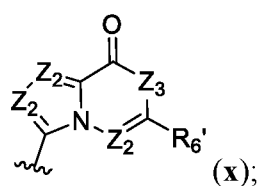
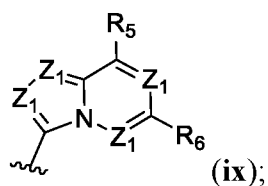
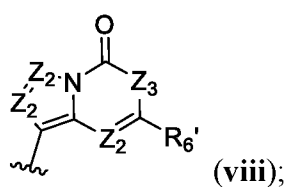
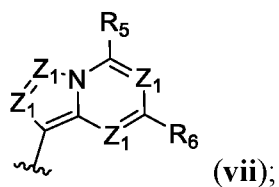
1. A compound of Formula 1:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

one of **A** and **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv); and the other of **A** and **A'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl;





one of **B** and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv) as defined above; and the other of **B** and **B'** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₂ alkyl;

X and **X'** are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, S(O), SO₂, CH₂, CHF, CF₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH=CH, NR³, and N(O⁻)R³;

G^1 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^2 and X^{22} ; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X^{66} and $C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X^6)$ -; or

G^1 is $C(R^{G1A})(R^{G1B})$;

G^2 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^4 and X^{44} ; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X^{33} and $C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X^3)$ -; or

G^2 is $C(R^{G2A})(R^{G2B})$;

X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently defined according to (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) below:

(a) X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1};

(b) one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O; the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e);

(c) X^1 and X^{11} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; and X^5 and X^{55} can be as defined in (a), (d), or (e);

(d) X^5 and X^{55} together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (b), or (c);

(e) one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms C₁₋₆ alkylenes, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylenes, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylenes-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O; the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^{55}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X ; and X^1 and X^{11} can be as defined in (a), (b), or (c);

X^{33} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X33} , wherein each occurrence of R^{X33} is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}; or

X^{33} together with one of X^5 and X^{55} forms C₁₋₆ alkylenes, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylenes, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylenes-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O;

X^{66} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X66} , wherein each occurrence of R^{X66} is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}; or

X^{66} together with one of X^1 and X^{11} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, $O-C_{1-6}$ alkylene, $O-C_{4-6}$ alkenylene, $O-C_{4-6}$ alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O;

each of X^{22} and X^{44} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; -CN; -C(O)H; -C(O) R^{a1} ; -C(O)NR^{b1} R^{c1} ; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{a1}; and -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1} R^{c1} ;

L^1 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

L^2 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

X^2 , X^3 , X^4 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and N- R^{3A} ;

Z_1 is N or C- R^4 ;

$Z_{1'}$ is N or C-H;

Z_2 is N or C- R^4 ;

$Z_{2'}$ is N or C-H;

Z_3 is N- R^3 or C- R^4 ;

R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C_{1-4} alkyl; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; and C_{3-5} cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; or R^{1A} and R^{1B} , together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C_{1-4} alkyl; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; and C_{3-5} cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl; or R^{2A} and R^{2B} , together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C_{3-5} cycloalkyl or

heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl,

each occurrence of **R^{3A}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and **R^{al}**;

5 each occurrence of **R^{al}** is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^A**;
- C₁₋₁₀ haloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^A**;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^B**,
- C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 **R^B**,
- 10 • C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;
- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;
- heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-3 ring atoms
15 are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^C**;
- 20 • C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^D**;
- (C₆₋₁₀ aryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^D**;
- heteroaryl including from 5-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-4 ring atoms
25 are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^D**; and
- (heteroaryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 **R^D**;

30

each occurrence of R^{b1} and R^{c1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, $-S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2NR^{b3}R^{c3}$; or

5 R^{b1} and R^{c1} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form a heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 0-3 ring atoms (in addition to the nitrogen attached to R^{b1} and R^{c1}) are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C ; (e.g., R^{b1} and R^{c1} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form azetidiny, morpholino, or piperidiny);

each occurrence of R^3 , R^{d1} , and R^{e1} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, $-S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}$, $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2NR^{b3}R^{c3}$;

15 each occurrence of R^{b2} , R^{c2} , and R^{d2} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ;

each occurrence of R^{b3} , R^{c3} , R^{d3} , and R^{e2} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; $-SO_2(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-C(O)(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-C(O)O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$;

20 each occurrence of R^{G1A} , R^{G1B} , R^{G2A} , R^{G2B} , R^4 , $R^{4'}$, R^5 , R^6 , and $R^{6'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1} ; halo, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-N_3$, $-OH$, $-OR^{a1}$, $-SH$, $-SR^{a1}$, $-C(O)H$, $-C(O)R^{a1}$, $-C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-C(O)OH$, $-C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^{a1}$, $-OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-N^+R^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}$, $-NR^{d1}C(O)H$, $-NR^{d1}C(O)R^{a1}$, $-NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}$, $-NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-NR^{d1}S(O)R^{a1}$, $-NR^{d1}S(O)_2R^{a1}$, $-NR^{d1}S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-S(O)R^{a1}$, $-S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$, $-S(O)_2R^{a1}$, and $-S(O)_2NR^{b1}R^{c1}$;

25 each occurrence of R^A is independently selected from the group consisting of: $-CN$; $-OH$; C_{1-6} alkoxy; C_{1-6} haloalkoxy; $-C(O)NRR'$, $-NR''R'''$; $-C(O)OH$; and $-C(O)O(C_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$;

30

each occurrence of **R^B** is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo; -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of **R^C** is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo; -CN; -OH; oxo; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); -C(O)OH; -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and -NR''R''',

each occurrence of **R^D** is independently selected from the group consisting of:

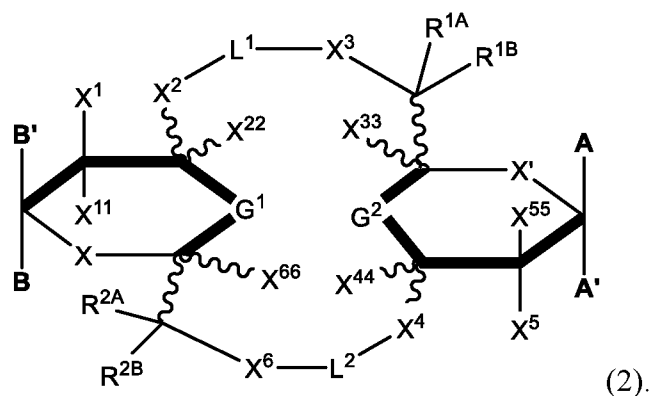
- C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy; C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂;
- C₁₋₄ haloalkyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkenyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkynyl;
- halo;
- -CN;
- -NO₂;
- -N₃;
- -OH;
- C₁₋₆ alkoxy;
- C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy;
- -C(O)NRR';
- -SO₂NRR';
- -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -C(O)OH;
- -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -NR''R''';

- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;
- (phenyl)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -SO₂(CH₃), and cyclopropyl;
- (heteroaryl as defined above)-(CH₂)₀₋₂, wherein the CH₂ (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, -SCH₃, -OCF₃, -NO₂, -N₃, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂, -C(O)(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O(C₁₋₄ alkyl), -SO₂(CH₃), and cyclopropyl;

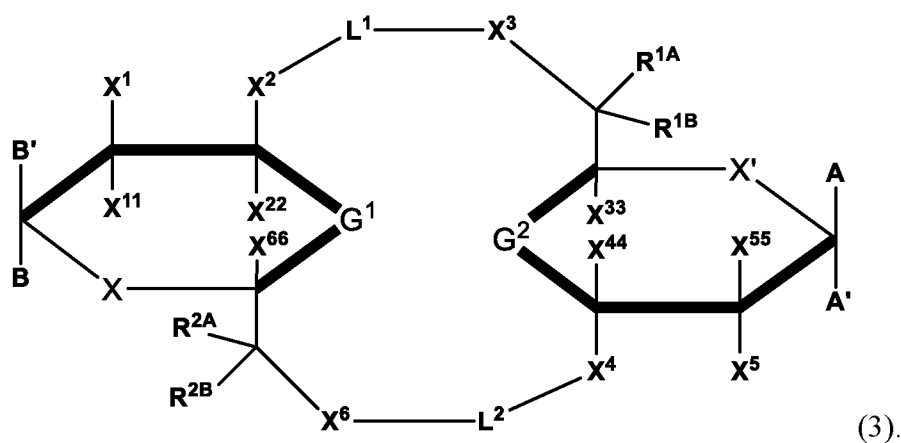
R and **R'** are each independently selected from H and C₁₋₄ alkyl; and

R'' and **R'''** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₄ alkyl, -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl).

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has formula (2):



3. The compound of claim 1 or 2, wherein the compound has formula (3):

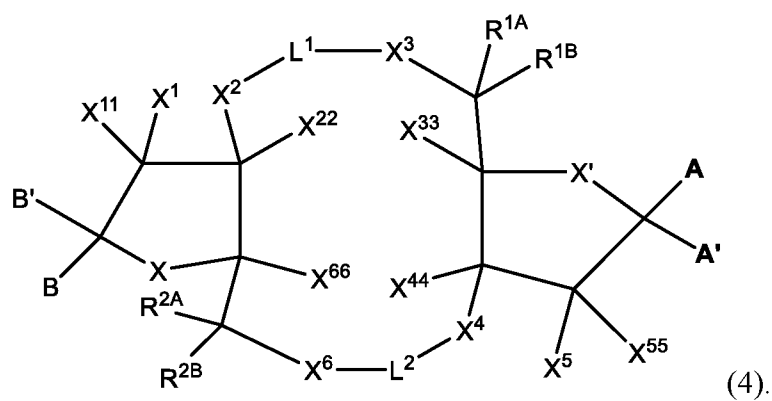


4. The compound of any one of claims 1-3, wherein X and X' are each independently O or S (e.g., O).

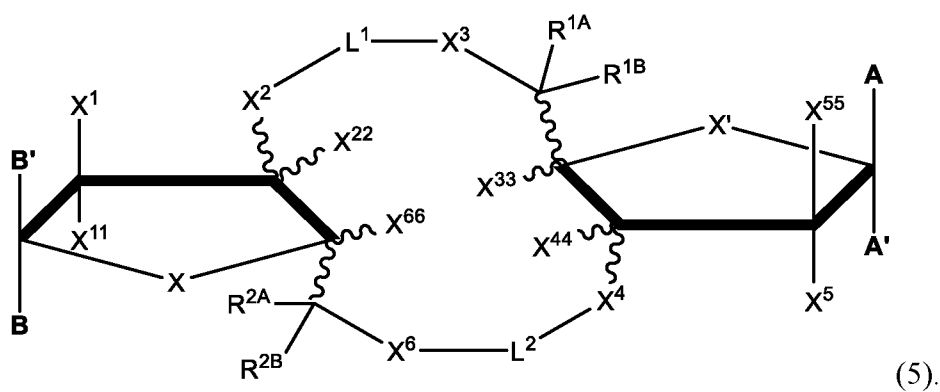
5. The compound of any one of claims 1-4, wherein G^1 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^2 and X^{22} ; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X^{66} and $C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X^6)$ -.

6. The compound of any one of claims 1-5, wherein G^2 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^4 and X^{44} ; and (ii) the carbon directly attached to X^{33} and $C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X^3)$ -.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has formula (4):

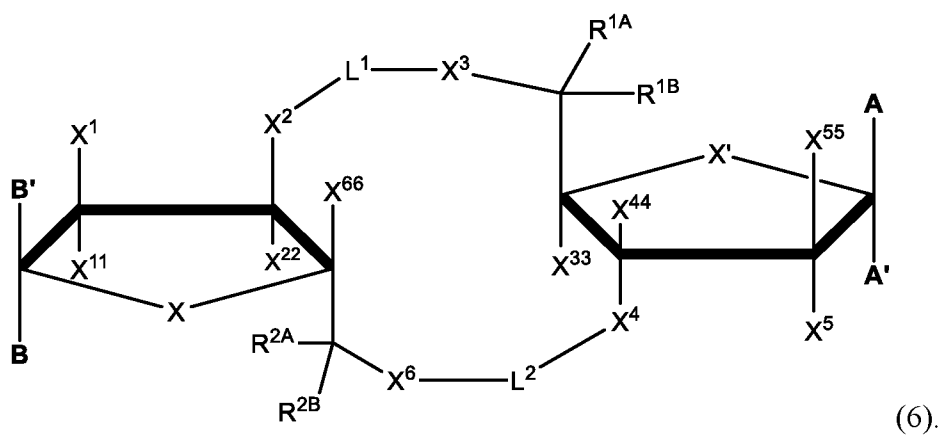


8. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has formula (5):



5

9. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound has formula (6):



10. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X .

11. The compound of any one of claims 1-10, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{el})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

12. The compound of any one of claims 1-11, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

13. The compound of any one of claims 1-12, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

14. The compound of any one of claims 1-13, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

15. The compound of any one of claims 1-14, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -
5 OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

16. The compound of any one of claims 1-15, wherein X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X , in which each R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with
10 from 1-2 R^A ; halo (e.g., F); -OH; and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

17. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, wherein one of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is R^X ; and the other three of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are H.
15

18. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, wherein two of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other two of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are H.

19. The compound of any one of claims 1-16 and 18, wherein one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) and one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) and the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^{55}) are H.
20

20. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 18, and 19, wherein X^1 and X^5
25 are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^{11} and X^{55} are H.

21. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 18, and 19, wherein X^{11} and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^5 are H.

22. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 18, and 19, wherein X^1 and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^{11} and X^5 are H.

23. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 18, and 19, wherein X^{11} and X^5 are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^{55} are H.

24. The compound of any one of claims 1-16 and 18, wherein X^1 and X^{11} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^5 and X^{55} are H.

25. The compound of any one of claims 1-16 and 18, wherein X^5 and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and X^1 and X^{11} are H.

26. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, wherein three of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} are each an independently selected R^X ; and the other of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is H.

27. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, wherein each of X^1 , X^{11} , X^5 , and X^{55} is H.

28. The compound of any one of claims 17-26, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

29. The compound of any one of claims 17-26 and 28, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

30. The compound of any one of claims 17-26, 28, and 29, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

31. The compound of any one of claims 17-26 and 28-30, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

32. The compound of any one of claims 17-26 and 28-31, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

33. The compound of any one of claims 17-26 and 28-32, wherein each occurrence of R^X is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; halo (e.g., F); -OH; and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

34. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, wherein one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms C₁₋₆ alkylene, C₄₋₆ alkenylene, C₄₋₆ alkynylene, O-C₁₋₆ alkylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkenylene, O-C₄₋₆ alkynylene, C₁₋₆ alkylene-O, C₄₋₆ alkenylene-O, or C₄₋₆ alkynylene-O (for example, one of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^1) together with X^{66} forms O-C₁₋₆ alkylene or C₁₋₆ alkylene-O); and the other of X^1 and X^{11} (e.g., X^{11}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X (e.g., H).

35. The compound of claim 34, wherein X^5 and X^{55} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X .

36. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, wherein one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms C_{1-6} alkylene, C_{4-6} alkenylene, C_{4-6} alkynylene, O- C_{1-6} alkylene, O- C_{4-6} alkenylene, O- C_{4-6} alkynylene, C_{1-6} alkylene-O, C_{4-6} alkenylene-O, or C_{4-6} alkynylene-O (for example, one of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^5) together with X^{33} forms O- C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{1-6} alkylene-O); and the other of X^5 and X^{55} (e.g., X^{55}) is selected from the group consisting of H and R^X (e.g., H).

37. The compound of claim 36, wherein X^1 and X^{11} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and R^X .

38. The compound of any one of claims 1-37, wherein **A** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

39. The compound of any one of claims 1-38, wherein **A'** is H.

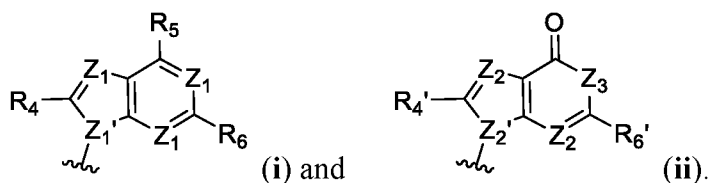
40. The compound of any one of claims 1-39, wherein **B** is selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

41. The compound of any one of claims 1-40, wherein **B'** is H.

42. The compound of any one of claims 1-41, wherein **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv).

43. The compound of any one of claims 1-41, wherein **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), and (xv).

44. The compound of any one of claims 1-42, wherein **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



45. The compound of any one of claims 1-42 and 44, wherein **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (ii); or **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (ii); or **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (i); or **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (i).

46. The compound of any one of claims 1-45, wherein each occurrence of Z^1 is N, and $Z^{1'}$ is N.

47. The compound of any one of claims 1-45, wherein two occurrences of Z^1 is N (e.g., the two occurrences of Z^1 in the 6-membered ring); one occurrence of Z^1 is C- R^4 (e.g., the occurrence of Z^1 in the 5-membered ring; e.g. R^4 is H or halo (e.g., F)); and $Z^{1'}$ is N.

48. The compound of any one of claims 1-47, wherein R^5 is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H).

49. The compound of any one of claims 1-47, wherein R^5 is $-OH$, and R^6 is H (e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 is H; in other embodiments, R^4 is other than H).

50. The compound of any one of claims 1-49, wherein each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $Z^{2'}$ is N, and Z^3 is N- R^3 (e.g., N-H).

5 51. The compound of any one of claims 1-50, wherein $R^{6'}$ is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is other than H).

10 52. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-51, wherein X^{33} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X33} .

53. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-52, wherein X^{33} is H.

54. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-52, wherein X^{33} is R^{X33} .

15 55. The compound of any one of claims 1-33, 38-52 and 54, wherein R^{X33} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); and $-CN$ (e.g., R^{X33} is C_{2-4} alkynyl).

20 56. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-55, wherein X^{66} is selected from the group consisting of H and R^{X66} .

57. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-56, wherein X^{66} is H.

25 58. The compound of any one of claims 1-33 and 38-56, wherein X^{66} is R^{X66} .

59. The compound of any one of claims 1-33, 38-55, and 58, wherein R^{X66} is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ;

C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); and -CN (e.g., **R**^{X66} is C₂₋₄ alkynyl).

5 60. The compound of any one of claims 1-59, wherein each of **X**²² and **X**⁴⁴ is H.

61. The compound of any one of claims 1-59, wherein one or both of **X**²² and **X**⁴⁴ is other than H.

10 62. The compound of any one of claims 1-61, wherein **R**^{1A} and **R**^{1B} are each H.

63. The compound of any one of claims 1-61, wherein one of **R**^{1A} and **R**^{1B} is other than H (e.g., one of **R**^{1A} and **R**^{1B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of **R**^{1A} and **R**^{1B} is H.

15 64. The compound of any one of claims 1-63, wherein **R**^{2A} and **R**^{2B} are each H.

20 65. The compound of any one of claims 1-63, wherein one of **R**^{2A} and **R**^{2B} is other than H (e.g., one of **R**^{2A} and **R**^{2B} is C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃); and the other of **R**^{2A} and **R**^{2B} is H.

66. The compound of any one of claims 1-65, wherein **X**³ is O.

25 67. The compound of claim 66, wherein **X**² is N-**R**^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

68. The compound of claim 66 or 67, wherein **X**⁴ and **X**⁶ are the same (e.g., **X**⁴ and **X**⁶ are both N-**R**^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or **X**⁴ and **X**⁶ are both O).

69. The compound of claim 66 or 67, wherein X^4 and X^6 are different (e.g., one of X^4 and X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

70. The compound of any one of claims 1-69, wherein X^6 is O.

71. The compound of claim 70, wherein X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

72. The compound of claim 70 or 71, wherein X^2 and X^3 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^3 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^3 are both O).

73. The compound of claim 70 or 71, wherein X^2 and X^3 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

74. The compound of any one of claims 1-65, wherein X^3 is O, and X^6 is O.

75. The compound of claim 74, wherein X^2 and X^4 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^4 are both O).

76. The compound of claim 74, wherein X^2 and X^4 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H). and the other is O).

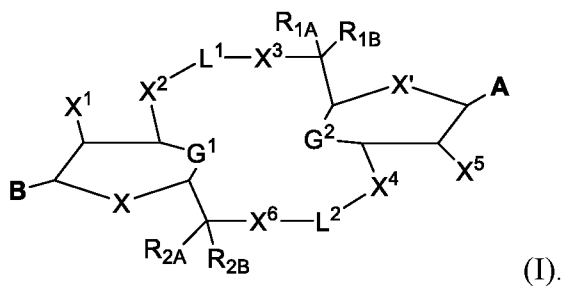
77. The compound of any one of claims 1-65, wherein X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each NH..

78. The compound of any one of claims 1-77, wherein L^1 is C=O.

79. The compound of any one of claims 1-78, wherein L^2 is C=O.

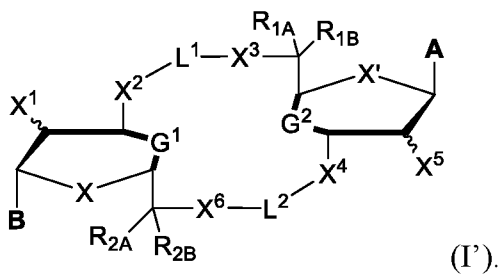
80. The compound of any one of claims 1-77, wherein L^1 is SO_2 , and L^2 is SO_2 .

81. The compound of any one of claims 1-80, wherein the compound has Formula I:



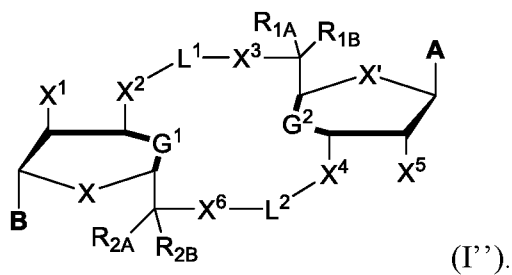
5

82. The compound of any one of claims 1-81, wherein the compound has formula (I'):



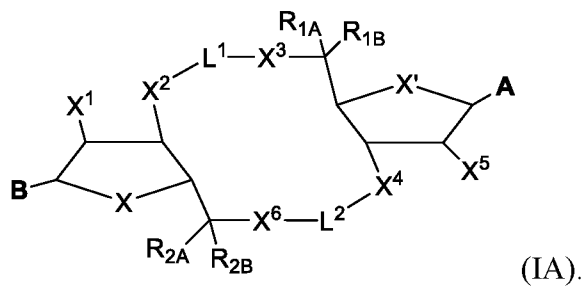
10

83. The compound of any one of claims 1-81, wherein the compound has formula (I''):

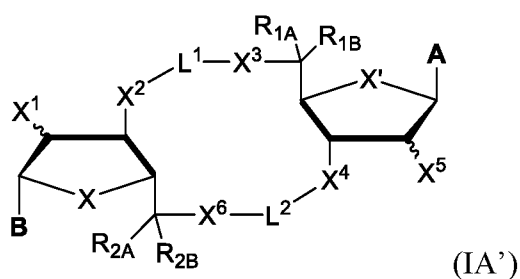


15

84. The compound of any one of claims 1-83, wherein the compound has formula (IA):



85. The compound of any one of claims 1-84, wherein the compound has
 5 formula (IA'):



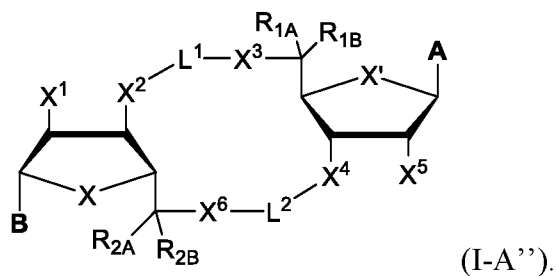
86. The compound of claim 85, wherein X^1 can be up, and X^5 can be down.

87. The compound of claim 85, wherein X^1 can be up, and X^5 can be up.

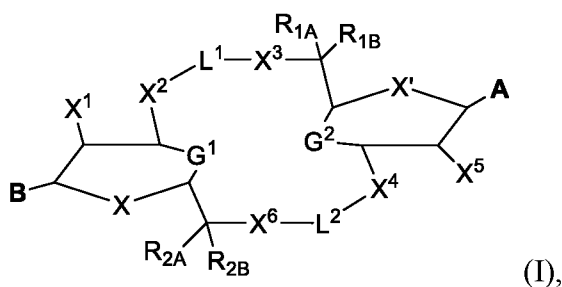
88. The compound of claim 85, wherein X^1 can be down, and X^5 can be up.

89. The compound of claim 85, wherein X^1 can be down, and X^5 can be down.

90. The compound of any one of claims 1-85, wherein the compound has
 formula (I-A''):

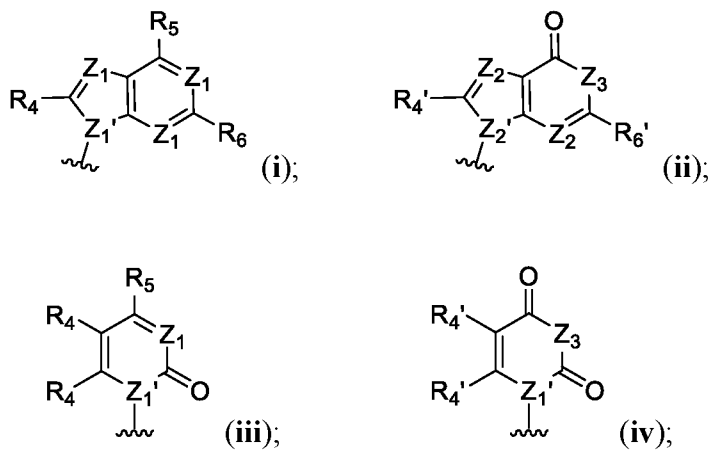


91. A compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of Formulae (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv):



X and **X'** are each independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, S(O), SO₂, CH₂, CHF, CF₂, CH₂O, OCH₂, CH₂CH₂, CH=CH, NR³, and N(O⁻)R³;

G^1 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^2 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X^6)$; or is $C(R^{G1A})(R^{G1B})$;

G^2 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^4 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X^3)$; or is $C(R^{G2A})(R^{G2B})$;

5 X^1 and X^5 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -NO₂; -N₃; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl};

L^1 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

L^2 is C=O, C=S, S(O), or SO₂;

15 X^2 , X^3 , X^4 and X^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of O and N-R^{3A};

Z_1 is N or C-R⁴;

Z_1' is N or C-H;

Z_2 is N or C-R⁴;

Z_2' is N or C-H;

20 Z_3 is N-R³ or C-R⁴;

R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C₁₋₄ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl, which is optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; or R^{1A} and R^{1B} , together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl;

30 R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H; halo; C₁₋₄ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl, which is optionally

substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl; or R^{2A} and R^{2B}, together with the carbon atom to which each is attached, form a C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, including from 4-5 ring atoms, wherein from 1-2 (e.g., 1) ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen and oxygen (e.g., oxetane), wherein the C₃₋₅ cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl ring can each be optionally substituted with from 1-4 independently selected C₁₋₄ alkyl,

each occurrence of R^{3A} is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and R^{al};

each occurrence of R^{al} is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- C₁₋₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A;
- C₁₋₁₀ haloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^A;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkenyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^B;
- C₂₋₁₀ alkynyl optionally substituted with from 1-3 R^B;
- C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- (C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C₃₋₁₀ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-3 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- (heterocyclyl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C;
- C₆₋₁₀ aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;
- (C₆₋₁₀ aryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the aryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;
- heteroaryl including from 5-10 ring atoms, wherein from 1-4 ring atoms are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D; and

- (heteroaryl as defined above)-C₁₋₆ alkylene, wherein the alkylene serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heteroaryl optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^D;

each occurrence of **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, --C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b3}R^{c3}; or

R^{b1} and **R^{c1}** taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form a heterocyclyl, including from 3-10 ring atoms, wherein from 0-3 ring atoms (in addition to the nitrogen attached to **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}**) are independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which is optionally substituted with from 1-5 R^C; (e.g., **R^{b1}** and **R^{c1}** taken together with the nitrogen atom to which each is attached form azetidiny, morpholino, or piperidiny);

each occurrence of **R³**, **R^{d1}**, and **R^{e1}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, --C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{d3}C(=NR^{e2})NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b3}R^{c3}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b3}R^{c3};

each occurrence of **R^{b2}**, **R^{c2}**, and **R^{d2}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A;

each occurrence of **R^{b3}**, **R^{c3}**, **R^{d3}**, and **R^{e2}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl), -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl), and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of **R^{G1A}**, **R^{G1B}**, **R^{G2A}**, **R^{G2B}**, **R⁴**, **R^{4'}**, **R⁵**, **R⁶**, and **R^{6'}** is independently selected from the group consisting of: H; R^{a1}; halo, -CN, -NO₂, -N₃, -OH, -OR^{a1}, -SH, -SR^{a1}, -C(O)H, -C(O)R^{a1}, -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -C(O)OH, -C(O)OR^{a1}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{a1}, -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, --C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -N⁺R^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}, -NR^{d1}C(O)H, -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{c1}C(O)OR^{a1}, -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{a1}, -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)R^{a1}, -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}, -S(O)₂R^{a1}, and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1};

each occurrence of **R^A** is independently selected from the group consisting of: -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

5 each occurrence of **R^B** is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo; -CN; -OH; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -NR''R'''; -C(O)OH; and -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);

each occurrence of **R^C** is independently selected from the group consisting of: C₁₋₆ alkyl; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo; -CN; -OH; oxo; C₁₋₆ alkoxy; C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy; -C(O)NRR', -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl); -C(O)OH; -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl); and -NR''R''',

10 each occurrence of **R^D** is independently selected from the group consisting of:

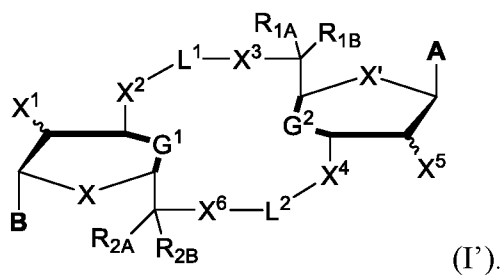
- C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: -OH, C₁₋₄ alkoxy; C₁₋₄ haloalkoxy; -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₄ alkyl), and -N(C₁₋₄ alkyl)₂;
- C₁₋₄ haloalkyl;
- 15 • C₂₋₄ alkenyl;
- C₂₋₄ alkynyl;
- halo;
- -CN;
- -NO₂;
- 20 • -N₃;
- -OH;
- C₁₋₆ alkoxy;
- C₁₋₆ haloalkoxy;
- -C(O)NRR';
- 25 • -SO₂NRR';
- -C(O)(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -C(O)OH;
- -C(O)O(C₁₋₆ alkyl);
- -SO₂(C₁₋₆ alkyl),

- $-\text{NR}''\text{R}'''$;
- $(\text{C}_{3-10} \text{ cycloalkyl})-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}$, wherein the CH_2 (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the C_{3-10} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl;
- $(\text{heterocyclyl as defined above})-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}$, wherein the CH_2 (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 independently selected C_{1-4} alkyl;
- $(\text{phenyl})-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}$, wherein the CH_2 (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{SCH}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{SO}_2(\text{CH}_3)$, and cyclopropyl;
- $(\text{heteroaryl as defined above})-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}$, wherein the CH_2 (when present) serves as the point of attachment, and wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with from 1-5 substituents independently selected from halo, C_{1-4} alkyl, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{SCH}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{N}_3$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_{1-4} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{SO}_2(\text{CH}_3)$, and cyclopropyl;

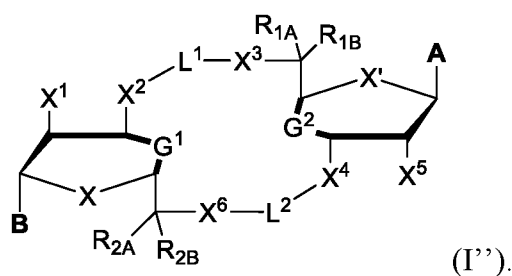
R and **R'** are each independently selected from H and C_{1-4} alkyl; and

R'' and **R'''** are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_{1-4} alkyl, $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}(\text{C}_{1-6} \text{ alkyl})$.

92. The compound of claim 91, wherein the compound has formula (I'):



93. The compound of claim 91 or 92, wherein the compound has formula (I''):



5

94. The compound of any one of claims 1-93, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*R*)-configuration.

95. The compound of any one of claims 1-93, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*S*)-configuration.

10

96. The compound of any one of claims 1-95, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*R*)-configuration.

97. The compound of any one of claims 1-95, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*S*)-configuration.

15

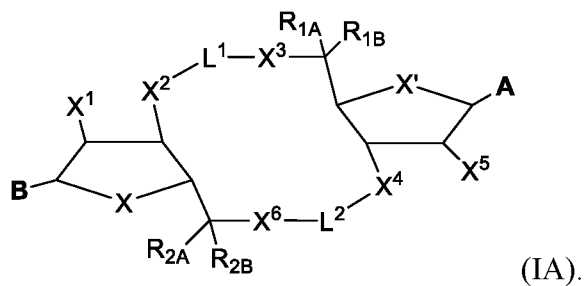
98. The compound of any one of claims 91-97, wherein **X** and **X'** are each O or S (e.g., O).

20

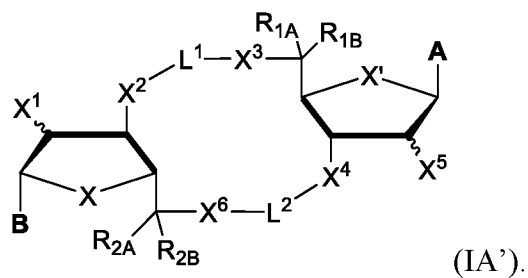
99. The compound of any one of claims 91-98, wherein **G**¹ is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^2 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{2A})(R^{2B})(X^6)$.

100. The compound of any one of claims 91-99, wherein G^2 is a bond connecting (i) the carbon directly attached to X^4 and (ii) the carbon directly attached to $C(R^{1A})(R^{1B})(X^3)$.

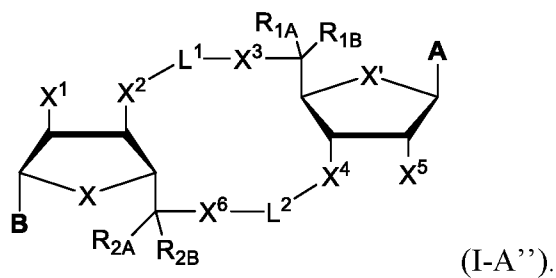
5 101. The compound of claim 91, wherein the compound has formula (IA):



102. The compound of claim 101, wherein the compound has formula (IA'):



103. The compound of claim 101 or 102, wherein the compound has formula (I-A'')



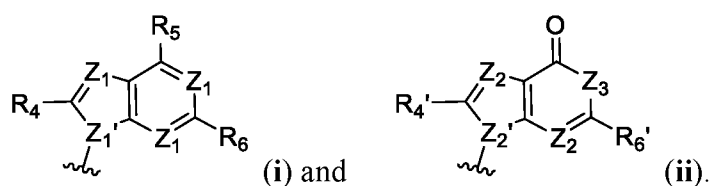
104. The compound of any one of claims 1-90 or 101-103, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*R*)-configuration.

105. The compound of any one of claims 1-90 or 101-103, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^1 has the (*S*)-configuration.

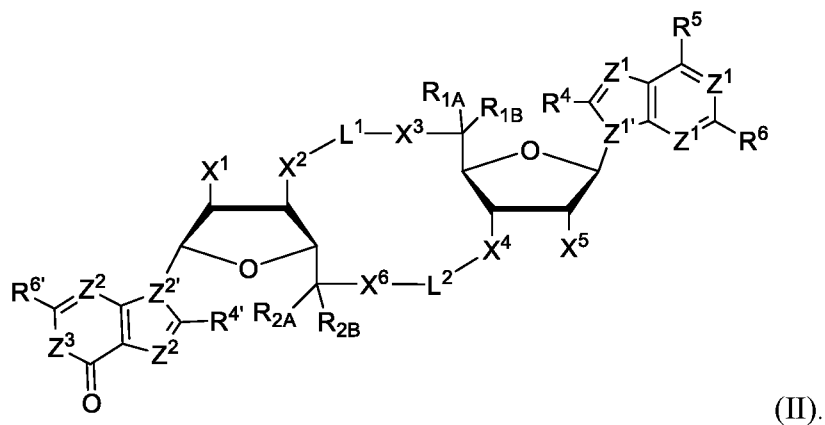
106. The compound of any one of claims 1-90 or 101-105, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*R*)-configuration.

107. The compound of any one of claims 1-90 or 101-105, wherein the carbon directly attached to X^5 has the (*S*)-configuration.

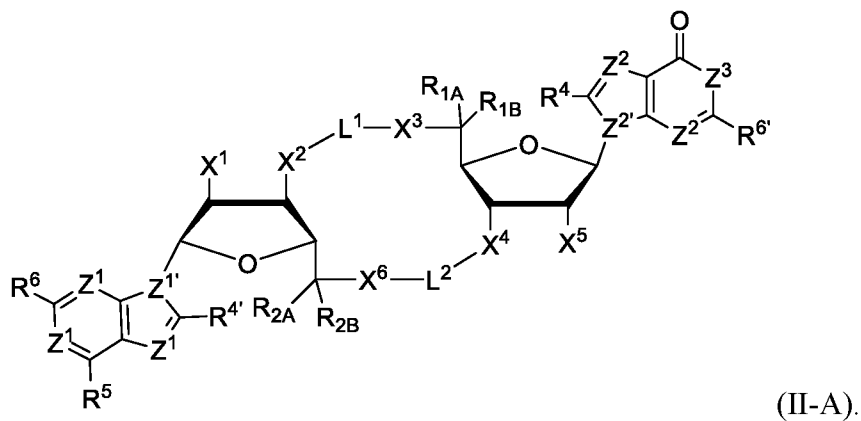
108. The compound of any one of claims 101-107, wherein **A** and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



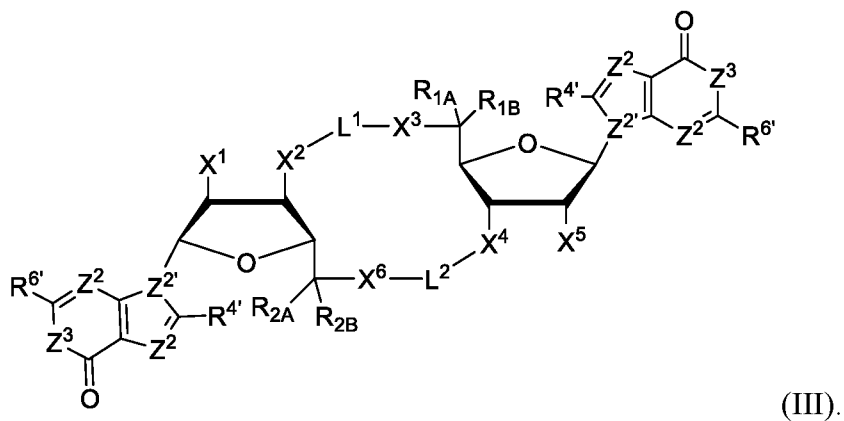
109. The compound of any one of claims 101-107, wherein the compound has the following formula:



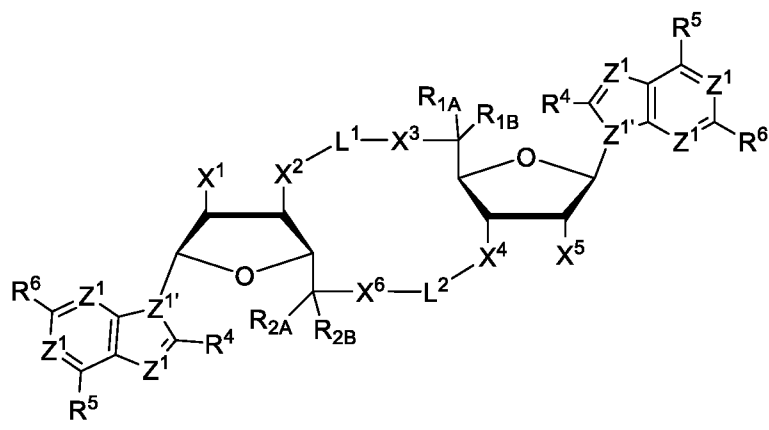
110. The compound of any one of claims 101-107, wherein the compound has the following formula:



5 111. The compound of any one of claims 101-107, wherein the compound has the following formula:



10 112. The compound of any one of claims 101-107, wherein the compound has the following formula:



113. The compound of any one of claims 101-110 and 112, wherein each occurrence of Z^1 is N, and $Z^{1'}$ is N.

5

114. The compound of any one of claims 101-110, 112, and 113, wherein R^5 is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H).

10

115. The compound of any one of claims 101-110, 112, and 113, wherein R^5 is $-OH$.

116. The compound of claim 115, wherein R^6 is H (e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 is H; in other embodiments, R^4 is other than H).

15

117. The compound of any one of claims 91-111, wherein each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $Z^{2'}$ is N, and Z^3 is $N-R^3$ (e.g., N-H).

118. The compound of any one of claims 91-111 and 116, wherein $R^{6'}$ is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is other than H).

20

119. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-118, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

120. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-119, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

121. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-120, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

122. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-121, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

123. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-122, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

124. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-123, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

125. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-124, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃)

5

126. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-125, wherein X^1 is -OH.

127. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-122, wherein X^1 is halo.

10

128. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-122 and 127, wherein X^1 is F or Cl (e.g., F).

129. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-122, wherein X^1 is H.

15

130. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-122, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A and C₁₋₄ haloalkyl. (e.g., X^1 can be CH₃ or CF₃).

20

131. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-121, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and -CN.

25

132. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-118, wherein X^1 is selected from the group consisting of -NO₂; -N₃; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{c1})NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; and -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{c1}.

30

133. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-132, wherein X^5 is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -

SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

5 134. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-133, wherein X⁵ is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

10

 135. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-134, wherein X⁵ is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

15

 136. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-135, wherein X⁵ is selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

20

 137. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-136, wherein X⁵ is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

25

 138. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-137, wherein X⁵ is selected from the group consisting of -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

139. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-138, wherein X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃)

140. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-139, wherein X^5 is -OH.

141. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-136, wherein X^5 is halo.

142. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-136 and 141, wherein X^5 is F or Cl (e.g., F).

143. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-136, wherein X^5 is H.

144. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-136, wherein X^5 is selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A and C₁₋₄ haloalkyl. (e.g., X^5 can be CH₃ or CF₃).

145. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-135, wherein X^5 is selected from the group consisting of C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; and -CN.

146. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-118, wherein X^5 is selected from the group consisting of -NO₂; -N₃; -NR^{d1}C(=NR^{e1})NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -⁺NR^{b2}R^{c2}R^{d2}; -NR^{d1}C(O)H; -NR^{d1}C(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)OR^{al}; -NR^{d1}C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -NR^{d1}S(O)R^{al}; -NR^{d1}S(O)₂R^{al}; and -NR^{d1}S(O)₂NR^{b1}R^{cl}.

147. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-118, wherein each of X¹ and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{b1}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH;

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$; $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{cl}})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

148. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-118, and 147, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{SH}$; $-\text{SR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$; $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

149. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147, and 148 wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); $-\text{CN}$; $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{SH}$; $-\text{SR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

150. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-149, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{SH}$; $-\text{SR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

151. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-150, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^{A} ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

152. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-151, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of $-\text{OH}$; $-\text{OR}^{\text{al}}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{H}$; $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{al}}$; and $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{bl}}\text{R}^{\text{cl}}$.

153. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-152, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

5 154. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-153, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is -OH.

155. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-151, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.
10

156. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, and 155, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

157. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, 155, and 156, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of Cl, F and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of F and -OH).
15

158. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-151, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}.
20

159. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, and 158, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).
25

160. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, 158, and 159, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and -OH.

5 161. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-151, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, -OH, $-OR^{al}$, $-OC(O)H$, $-OC(O)R^{al}$, and $-OC(O)NR^{b1}R^{c1}$.

10 162. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, and 161, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, -OH, and $-OR^{al}$ (e.g., R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; e.g., CH_3).

15 163. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, 161, and 162, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of CH_3 , CF_3 , and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of CH_3 and -OH; or independently
20 selected from the group consisting of CF_3 and -OH).

164. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, and 147-151, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3), and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

25 165. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, and 164, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3).

166. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-118, 147-151, and 164, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

5 167. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151 and 164, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is an independently selected halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

168. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 38-118, 147-151, and 164, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is H.

10

169. The compound of any one of claims 1-16, 38-118, 147-151, and 164, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3) and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3).

15 170. The compound of any one of claims 1-9 and 38-169, wherein X^1 and X^5 are the same (e.g., X^1 and X^5 are both -OH; or X^1 and X^5 are both halo (e.g., X^1 and X^5 are both -F); or X^1 and X^5 are both -OR^{al}, in which R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; or X^1 and X^5 are both H; or X^1 and X^5 are both CH_3 or are both CF_3).

20 171. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-153, 155-167, and 169-170, wherein X^1 and X^5 are different (in certain embodiments, one of X^1 and X^5 is -OH; and the other of X^1 and X^5 is: halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), or -OR^{al} (e.g., in which R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; e.g., CH_3), or H, or C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), or C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3); in other embodiments, one of X^1 and X^5 is halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), and the other of X^1 and X^5 is: -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl, e.g., CH_3), or H, or C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), or C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3)).

25

172. The compound of any one of claims 91-171, wherein X^3 is O.

30 173. The compound of claim 172, wherein X^2 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H).

174. The compound of claim 172 or 173, wherein X^4 and X^6 are the same (e.g., X^4 and X^6 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^4 and X^6 are both O).

5 175. The compound of claim 172 or 173, wherein X^4 and X^6 are different (e.g., one of X^4 and X^6 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

176. The compound of any one of claims 91-171, wherein X^6 is O.

10 177. The compound of claim 176, wherein X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H).

178. The compound of claim 176 or 177, wherein X^2 and X^3 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^3 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^3 are both O).

15 179. The compound of claim 176 or 177, wherein X^2 and X^3 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^3 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

180. The compound of any one of claims 91-171, wherein X^3 is O, and X^6 is O.

20 181. The compound of claim 180, wherein X^2 and X^4 are the same (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H); or X^2 and X^4 are both O).

182. The compound of claim 180, wherein X^2 and X^4 are different (e.g., one of X^2 and X^4 is $N-R^{3A}$ (e.g., N-H), and the other is O).

25 183. The compound of any one of claims 91-171, wherein X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , and X^6 are each NH..

184. The compound of any one of claims 91-183, wherein L^1 is C=O.

30

185. The compound of any one of claims 91-184, wherein L^2 is C=O.

186. The compound of any one of claims 91-183, wherein L^1 is SO₂, and L^2 is SO₂.

5

187. The compound of any one of claims 91-186, wherein R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each H.

10

188. The compound of any one of claims 91-187, wherein R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each H.

189. The compound of any one of claims 91-188, wherein:

R^{1A} and R^{1B} are each H;

R^{2A} and R^{2B} are each H; or

15

R^{1A} , R^{1B} , R^{2A} , and R^{2B} are each H.

190. The compound of claim 91, wherein:

20

each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -C(O)H; -C(O)R^{al}; -C(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(O)OH; -C(O)OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -C(=NR^{cl})NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl};

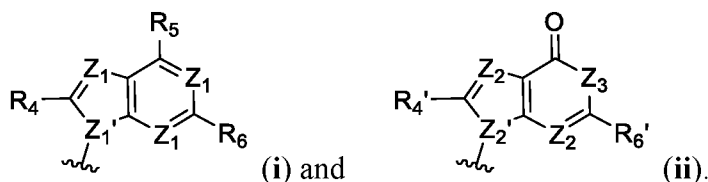
L^1 is C=O, and L^2 is C=O.

X^3 is O, and X^6 is O.

25

X^2 and X^4 are the same or different; (e.g., X^2 and X^4 are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O; or one of X^2 and X^4 is N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H), and the other is O; and

A and **B** are each independently selected from the group consisting of:



191. The compound of claim 190, wherein **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (ii); or **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (ii); or **A** has formula (i), and **B** has formula (i); or **A** has formula (ii), and **B** has formula (i).

192. The compound of claim 190 or 191, wherein each occurrence of Z^1 is N, and $Z^{1'}$ is N.

193. The compound of any one of claims 190-192, wherein R^5 is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 and/or R^6 is H; or R^4 is other than H, and R^6 is H).

194. The compound of any one of claims 190-193, wherein R^5 is $-OH$, and R^6 is H (e.g., in certain embodiments, R^4 is H; in other embodiments, R^4 is other than H).

195. The compound of any one of claims 172-176, wherein each occurrence of Z^2 is N, $Z^{2'}$ is N, and Z^3 is $N-R^3$ (e.g., N-H).

196. The compound of any one of claims 190-195 wherein $R^{6'}$ is $-NR^{b1}R^{c1}$ (e.g., $-NH_2$ or $-NHR^{c1}$; e.g., in certain embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is H; in other embodiments, $R^{4'}$ is other than H).

197. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl; C_{2-4} alkenyl; C_{2-4} haloalkenyl; C_{2-4} alkynyl; halo (e.g.,

F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}; -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)R^{al}; -S(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}; -S(O)₂R^{al}; and -S(O)₂NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

198. The compound of any one of claims 190-196 wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is
 5 independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R**^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; C₂₋₄ alkenyl; C₂₋₄ haloalkenyl; C₂₋₄ alkynyl; halo (e.g., F); -CN; -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

199. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵
 10 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R**^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -SH; -SR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

200. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵
 15 is independently selected from the group consisting of H; C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 **R**^A; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl; halo (e.g., F); -OH; -OR^{al}; -OC(O)H; -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

201. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is
 20 independently selected from the group consisting of -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

202. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is
 25 independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

203. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is -OH.

204. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

5 205. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

10 206. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: halo and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of Cl, F and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of F and -OH).

15 207. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

20 208. The compound of any one of claims 1-9, 38-117, 147-151, and 158, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of H, -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃).

209. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and -OH.

25 210. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C₁₋₄ haloalkyl, -OH, -OR^{al}, -OC(O)H, -OC(O)R^{al}, and -OC(O)NR^{bl}R^{cl}.

30 211. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₄ alkyl optionally substituted with

from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, -OH, and -OR^{al} (e.g., R^{al} can be C_{1-10} alkyl, e.g., C_{1-4} alkyl; e.g., CH_3).

212. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl optionally substituted with from 1-2 R^A ; C_{1-4} haloalkyl, and -OH (e.g., each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of CH_3 , CF_3 , and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of CH_3 and -OH; or independently selected from the group consisting of CF_3 and -OH).

213. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3), and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

214. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3), and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3).

215. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

216. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is an independently selected halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F).

217. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is H.

218. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein each of X^1 and X^5 is independently selected from the group consisting of: C_{1-4} alkyl (e.g., CH_3) and C_{1-4} haloalkyl (e.g., CF_3).

219. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are the same (e.g., **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both -OH; or **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both halo (e.g., **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both -F); or **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both -OR^{a1}, in which R^{a1} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; or **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both H; or **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are both CH₃ or are both CF₃).

220. The compound of any one of claims 190-196, wherein **X**¹ and **X**⁵ are different (in certain embodiments, one of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is -OH; and the other of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is: halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), or -OR^{a1} (e.g., in which R^{a1} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl; e.g., CH₃), or H, or C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃), or C₁₋₄ haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃); in other embodiments, one of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is halo (e.g., Cl or F; e.g., F), and the other of **X**¹ and **X**⁵ is: -OR^{a1} (e.g., R^{a1} can be C₁₋₁₀ alkyl, e.g., C₁₋₄ alkyl, e.g., CH₃), or H, or C₁₋₄ alkyl (e.g., CH₃), or C₁₋₄ haloalkyl (e.g., CF₃)).

221. The compound of any one of claims 190-220, wherein **X**² and **X**⁴ are the same; (e.g., **X**² and **X**⁴ are both N-R^{3A} (e.g., N-H); or are both O.

222. The compound of any one of claims 190-198, wherein **R**^{1A} and **R**^{1B} are each H, and **R**^{2A} and **R**^{2B} are each H.

223. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or salt as claimed in any one of claims 1-222 and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

224. A method for modulating STING activity, the method comprising contacting STING with a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199.

225. The method of claim 201, wherein the modulating comprises agonizing STING.

226. The method of claim 201, wherein the modulating comprises partially agonizing STING.

227. The method of claim 201, wherein the modulating comprises antagonizing
5 STING

228. The method of any one of claims 201-204, which is carried out *in vitro*.

229. The method of claim 205, wherein the method comprises contacting a
10 sample comprising one or more cells comprising STING with the compound.

230. The method of claim 206, wherein at least one of the one or more cells is an innate immune cell (e.g., mast cells, macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs), and natural killer cells).

231. The method of claim 206, wherein said contacting induces an immune response sufficient to kill at least one of the one or more cancer cells.

232. The method of claim 206, wherein the sample further comprises one or more
20 cancer cells (e.g., wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant
25 mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma).

233. The method of any one of claims 201-204, which is carried out *in vivo*.

234. The method of claim 210, wherein the method comprises administering the compound to a subject having a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease.

5 235. The method of claim 211, wherein the subject is a human.

236. The method of claim 211, wherein the disease is cancer.

237. The method of claim 213, wherein the cancer is selected from the group
10 consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia
15 syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma.

238. The method of claim 213 or 214, wherein the cancer is a refractory cancer.

20 239. The method of claim 211, wherein the compound is administered in combination with one or more additional cancer therapies.

240. The method of claim 216, wherein the one or more additional cancer therapies comprises surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof.
25

241. The method of claim 217, wherein chemotherapy comprises administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

242. The method of claim 218, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents is selected from an alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine
 5 Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin,
 10 bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab, Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab,
 15 Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab, Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumumab, Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint
 20 receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR
 25 ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70–CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2,

5 HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1).

243. The method of any one of claims 211-219, wherein the compound is administered intratumorally.

244. A method of treating cancer, comprising administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 200.

245. The method of claim 221, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma.

246. The method of claim 221 or 222, wherein the cancer is a refractory cancer.

247. The method of claim 221, wherein the compound is administered in combination with one or more additional cancer therapies.

248. The method of claim 224, wherein the one or more additional cancer therapies comprises surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof.

249. The method of claim 225, wherein chemotherapy comprises administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

250. The method of claim 226, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents is selected from an alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab, Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab, Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab, Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumumab, Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein

(LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70–CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1).

251. The method of any one of claims 231-236, wherein the compound is administered intratumorally.

252. A method of inducing an immune response in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 110.

253. The method of claim 229, wherein the subject has cancer.

254. The method of claim 230, wherein the subject has undergone and/or is undergoing and/or will undergo one or more cancer therapies.

255. The method of claim 230, wherein the cancer selected from the group consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors,

gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma .

5

256. The method of claim 232, wherein the cancer is a refractory cancer.

257. The method of claim 229, wherein the immune response is an innate immune response.

10

258. The method of claim 231, wherein the at least one or more cancer therapies comprises surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof.

15

259. The method of claim 235, wherein chemotherapy comprises administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

20

260. The method of claim 236, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents is selected from alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab,

25

30

Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab, Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab, Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumab, Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70-CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1).

261. A method of inducing STING-dependent type I interferon production in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 109.

262. The method of claim 238, wherein the subject has cancer.

263. The method of claim 239, wherein the wherein the subject has undergone and/or is undergoing and/or will undergo one or more cancer therapies.

5

264. The method of claim 239, wherein the cancer selected from the group consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma.

10

265. The method of claim 241, wherein the cancer is a refractory cancer.

15

266. The method of claim 240, wherein the one or more additional cancer therapies comprises surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof.

20

267. The method of claim 243, wherein at least one of the one or more additional cancer therapies is chemotherapy.

268. The method of claim 244, wherein chemotherapy comprises administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

25

269. The method of claim 245, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents is selected from alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine

30

Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab, Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab, Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab, Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumumab, Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70-CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3,

Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1) .

270. A method of treatment of a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease, comprising administering to a subject in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 200.

271. A method of treatment comprising administering to a subject having a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease an effective amount of a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 200.

272. A method of treatment comprising administering to a subject a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1-199, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 200, wherein the compound or composition is administered in an amount effective to treat a disease in which repressed or impaired STING signaling contributes to the pathology and/or symptoms and/or progression of the disease, thereby treating the disease.

273. The method of any one of claims 247-249, wherein the disease is cancer.

274. The method of claim 250, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of melanoma, cervical cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, testicular cancer, urothelial carcinoma, bladder cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, sarcoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal stromal tumors, gastroesophageal carcinoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney cancer, hepatocellular cancer, malignant mesothelioma, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplasia

syndrome, multiple myeloma, transitional cell carcinoma, neuroblastoma, plasma cell neoplasms, Wilm's tumor, or hepatocellular carcinoma.

275. The method of claim 250 or 251, wherein the cancer is a refractory cancer.

5

276. The method of any one of claims 247-252, wherein the compound is administered in combination with one or more additional cancer therapies.

277. The method of claim 253, wherein the one or more additional cancer therapies comprises surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, toxin therapy, immunotherapy, cryotherapy or gene therapy, or a combination thereof.

10

278. The method of claim 254, wherein chemotherapy comprises administering one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents.

15

279. The method of claim 255, wherein the one or more additional chemotherapeutic agents is selected from an alkylating agent (e.g., cisplatin, carboplatin, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, ifosfamide and/or oxaliplatin); an anti-metabolite (e.g., azathioprine and/or mercaptopurine); a terpenoid (e.g., a vinca alkaloid and/or a taxane; e.g., Vincristine, Vinblastine, Vinorelbine and/or Vindesine Taxol, Paclitaxel and/or Docetaxel); a topoisomerase (e.g., a type I topoisomerase and/or a type 2 topoisomerase; e.g., camptothecins, such as irinotecan and/or topotecan; amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate and/or teniposide); a cytotoxic antibiotic (e.g., actinomycin, anthracyclines, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, valrubicin, idarubicin, epirubicin, bleomycin, plicamycin and/or mitomycin); a hormone (e.g., a lutenizing hormone releasing hormone agonist; e.g., leuprolidine, goserelin, triptorelin, histrelin, bicalutamide, flutamide and/or nilutamide); an antibody (e.g., Abciximab, Adalimumab, Alemtuzumab, Atlizumab, Basiliximab, Belimumab, Bevacizumab, Bretuximab vedotin, Canakinumab, Cetuximab, Ceertolizumab pegol, Daclizumab, Denosumab, Eculizumab, Efalizumab, Gemtuzumab, Golimumab, Golimumab, Ibritumomab tiuxetan, Infliximab, Ipilimumab,

20

25

30

Muromonab-CD3, Natalizumab, Ofatumumab, Omalizumab, Palivizumab, Panitumumab, Ranibizumab, Rituximab, Tocilizumab, Tositumomab and/or Trastuzumab); an anti-angiogenic agent; a cytokine; a thrombotic agent; a growth inhibitory agent; an anti-helminthic agent; and an immune checkpoint inhibitor that targets an immune checkpoint receptor selected from the group consisting of CTLA-4, PD-1, PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L1, PD-1 – PD-L2, interleukin-2 (IL-2), indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), IL-10, transforming growth factor- β (TGF β), T cell immunoglobulin and mucin 3 (TIM3 or HAVCR2), Galectin 9 – TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, lymphocyte activation gene 3 protein (LAG3), MHC class II – LAG3, 4-1BB–4-1BB ligand, OX40–OX40 ligand, GITR, GITR ligand – GITR, CD27, CD70-CD27, TNFRSF25, TNFRSF25–TL1A, CD40L, CD40–CD40 ligand, HVEM–LIGHT–LTA, HVEM, HVEM – BTLA, HVEM – CD160, HVEM – LIGHT, HVEM–BTLA–CD160, CD80, CD80 – PDL-1, PDL2 – CD80, CD244, CD48 – CD244, CD244, ICOS, ICOS–ICOS ligand, B7-H3, B7-H4, VISTA, TMIGD2, HHLA2–TMIGD2, Butyrophilins, including BTNL2, Siglec family, TIGIT and PVR family members, KIRs, ILTs and LIRs, NKG2D and NKG2A, MICA and MICB, CD244, CD28, CD86 – CD28, CD86 – CTLA, CD80 – CD28, CD39, CD73 Adenosine–CD39–CD73, CXCR4–CXCL12, Phosphatidylserine, TIM3, Phosphatidylserine – TIM3, SIRPA–CD47, VEGF, Neuropilin, CD160, CD30, and CD155 (e.g., CTLA-4 or PD1 or PD-L1).

280. The method of any one of claims 247-256, wherein the compound is administered intratumorally.

281. The method of any one of claims 201-257, wherein the method further comprises identifying the subject.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2017/049680

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07H21/00 A61K31/7084 A61P35/00
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

C07H A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data, BIOSIS

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2015/158886 A1 (JONES ROGER A [US] ET AL) 11 June 2015 (2015-06-11)	1-47, 49-113, 115-192, 194-281
Y	abstract; claims 1, 12	48,114, 193
X	----- BARBARA L. GAFFNEY ET AL: "Synthesis of c-di-GMP Analogs with Thiourea, Urea, Carbodiimide, and Guanidinium Linkages", ORGANIC LETTERS, vol. 16, no. 1, 6 December 2013 (2013-12-06), pages 158-161, XP055426603, DOI: 10.1021/o1403154w	1-47, 49-113, 115-192, 194-281
Y	the whole document page 160; compounds 17, 18 ----- -/--	48,114, 193



Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

20 November 2017

Date of mailing of the international search report

28/11/2017

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gohlke, Pascale

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/US2017/049680

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	TONI KLINE ET AL: "Design and Synthesis of bis -carbamate Analogs of Cyclic bis -(3'-5')-Diguanylic Acid (c-di-GMP) and the Acyclic Dimer PGP", NUCLEOSIDES, NUCLEOTIDES AND NUCLEIC ACIDS., vol. 27, no. 12, 13 November 2008 (2008-11-13), pages 1282-1300, XP055426598, US ISSN: 1525-7770, DOI: 10.1080/15257770802554150	1-47, 49-113, 115-192, 194-281
Y	the whole document page 1285; figure 2; compounds bicyclic carbamate c-di-GMP analogs -----	48,114, 193
X	WO 2014/179335 A1 (SLOAN KETTERING INST CANCER [US]; UNIV ROCKEFELLER [US]; UNIV RUTGERS) 6 November 2014 (2014-11-06)	1-47, 49-113, 115-192, 194-281
Y	abstract pages 51-53, paragraph [0155] page 55, paragraph [0169]-[0170] -----	48,114, 193
X	WO 2015/077354 A1 (UNIV CHICAGO [US]) 28 May 2015 (2015-05-28) cited in the application	1-47, 49-113, 115-192, 194-281
Y	abstract claims 23-32 In particular claim 31 -----	48,114, 193

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/US2017/049680

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2015158886	A1	11-06-2015	NONE
WO 2014179335	A1	06-11-2014	AU 2014260015 A1 15-10-2015
		CA 2908154 A1	06-11-2014
		CL 2015003088 A1	15-04-2016
		CN 105358158 A	24-02-2016
		CR 20150592 A	04-04-2016
		CU 20150149 A7	29-07-2016
		DO P2015000269 A	29-02-2016
		EA 201592074 A1	29-02-2016
		EP 2991655 A1	09-03-2016
		HK 1221414 A1	02-06-2017
		HK 1221652 A1	09-06-2017
		JP 2016524593 A	18-08-2016
		KR 20160024850 A	07-03-2016
		PE 01672016 A1	21-04-2016
		PH 12015502388 A1	22-02-2016
		SG 11201508165V A	27-11-2015
		US 2016068560 A1	10-03-2016
		WO 2014179335 A1	06-11-2014
WO 2015077354	A1	28-05-2015	EP 3071209 A1 28-09-2016
		JP 2016538344 A	08-12-2016
		US 2016287623 A1	06-10-2016
		WO 2015077354 A1	28-05-2015